

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

C203026

CONTRACT AND
CONTRACT BONDS

FOR CONTRACT NO. C203026

WBS 34497.3.3 NHF-0074(141)

T.I.P NO. R-2707AA

COUNTY OF CLEVELAND

THIS IS THE ROADWAY & STRUCTURE CONTRACT

ROUTE NUMBER US 74 LENGTH 2.293 MILES

LOCATION US-74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST OF SR-1162 (PEACHTREE RD) TO
EAST OF SR-1318 (KIMBRELL RD).

CONTRACTOR E.S. WAGNER COMPANY, LLC - SOUTH CA

ADDRESS 427 OAK ROAD
PIEDMONT, SC 29673

BIDS OPENED MAY 21, 2013

CONTRACT EXECUTION JUN 18 2013

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **MAY 21, 2013 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203026

WBS 34497.3.3

FEDERAL AID NO. NHF-0074(141)

COUNTY CLEVELAND

T.I.P. NO. R-2707AA

MILES 2.293

ROUTE NO. US 74

LOCATION US-74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST OF SR-1162 (PEACHTREE RD) TO EAST OF SR-1318 (KIMBRELL RD).

TYPE OF WORK GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, STRUCTURES AND SIGNALS.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOT WITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING, REGARDLESS OF FUNDING SOURCES.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A ROADWAY & STRUCTURE PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C203026 IN CLEVELAND COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203026; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203026 in Cleveland County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

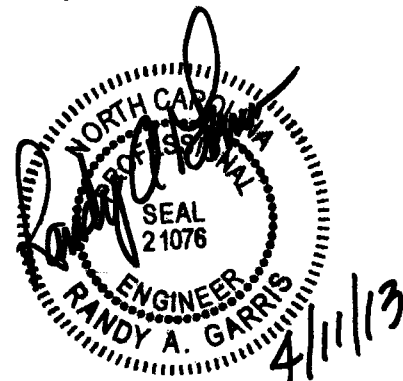
The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

TABLE OF CONTENTS**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET****PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	1
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	2
INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:	3
PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:.....	3
CONSTRUCTION ACCESS:	3
MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:	4
SPECIALTY ITEMS:.....	4
FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:.....	4
SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:.....	5
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:	5
CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:	18
CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:.....	19
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:	19
SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:.....	19
LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:.....	19
RESOURCE CONSERVATION:	19
DOMESTIC STEEL:	20
MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:	20
COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:.....	21
TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:.....	21
GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:	22
EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:	22
PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:.....	28
EMPLOYMENT:.....	29
STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:.....	29
ROADWAY.....	30
GEOTECHNICAL.....	72
SIGNING	91
TRAFFIC CONTROL	101
UTILITY CONSTRUCTION.....	103
UTILITIES BY OTHERS.....	104
EROSION CONTROL	106
SIGNALS AND INTELLIGENT TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS	129
PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS STRUCTURE / CULVERTS.....	153

<u>PERMITS</u>	R-1
-----------------------------	-----

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS	1
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY	2
ERRATA.....	5
PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES	7
AWARD OF CONTRACT	8
MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS	9
REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION	
CONTRACTS.....	12
ON-THE-JOB TRAINING	21
MINIMUM WAGES	24

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET AND SIGNATURE SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

SIGNATURE SHEET (BID ACCEPTANCE BY DEPARTMENT)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **July 1, 2013**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **March 14, 2017**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **July 1, 2013**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **September 15, 2016**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SP1 G14 B

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on **US 74 (Shelby Bypass)**, detain and/or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** December 31st and **6:00 PM** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **6:00 PM** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Thursday and **6:00 PM** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Friday and **6:00 PM** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** the day before Independence Day and **6:00 PM** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **7:00 AM** the Thursday before Independence Day and **6:00 PM** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Friday and **6:00 PM** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** Tuesday and **6:00 PM** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 AM** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **6:00 PM** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00)** per hour.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 3 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SPI G14 F

The Contractor shall complete the work required of **Phase I, Steps 8.C through 8.G** as shown on Sheet **TMP-3** and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract time is the **Friday at 9:00 PM** that the Contractor elects to begin the work.

The completion time for this intermediate contract time is the following **Monday at 6:00 AM** after the time of availability.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000.00)** per hour.

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12)

104

SPI G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish 80% coverage of permanent vegetation within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Once the Engineer has determined that 80% coverage of permanent vegetation has been established, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

CONSTRUCTION ACCESS:

The Contractor on this project shall allow reasonable access to the Contractor of the R-2707AB project as follows: The Contractor of R-2707AB may access the east end of this project from Y-4 (SR 1318 Kimbell Road) on R-2707AA and may utilize the existing right of way from that point to the end of the project until October 15, 2014.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the 2012 Standard Specifications):

Line #	Description
6	Unclassified Excavation
52	Aggregate Base Course

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications).

Line #	Description
97 thru 110	Guardrail and Guiderail
111 thru 114	Fencing
120 thru 139	Signing
154 thru 157 and 164 thru 166	Long-Life Pavement Markings
168 and 169	Permanent Pavement Markers
175 thru 195	Utility Construction
196 thru 227	Erosion Control
228	Reforestation
229 thru 247	Signals/ITS System

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 1-17-12)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is **\$3.1691** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	2.90

Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type _____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to " Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-21-13)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

<u>Fiscal Year</u>		<u>Progress (% of Dollar Value)</u>
2014	(7/01/13 - 6/30/14)	43% of Total Amount Bid
2015	(7/01/14 - 6/30/15)	33% of Total Amount Bid
2016	(7/01/15 - 6/30/16)	21% of Total Amount Bid
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	3% of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 5-21-13)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).doc](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).doc)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **12.0 %**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms

with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express®.

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation. Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero,* bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall enter the word "None"; or the number "0"; or if there is participation, add the value on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents.

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
 - (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).

- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D)
 - (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
 - (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.
- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal

(A) Participation

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function**(A) DBE Utilization**

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.
- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.

- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.

- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

(A) Electronic Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

(B) Paper Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (*Subcontractor Payment Information*) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 D

Subsurface information is available on the roadway and structure portions of this project.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION:

(5-21-13)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

106

SP1 G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SP1 G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

COOPERATION BETWEEN CONTRACTORS:

(7-1-95)

105-7

SPI G133

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

R-2707AB and R-2707B Cleveland County located on the east end of this project is scheduled to be let during the construction of R-2707AA.

The Contractor on this project shall cooperate with the Contractor working within or adjacent to the limits of this project to the extent that the work can be carried out to the best advantage of all concerned.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SPI G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.

- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) *Manage Operations* - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.
 - (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.

- (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.
 - (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.

- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III-B Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III-A Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-20-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SPI G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to "State Highway Administrator" with "Chief Engineer".

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev. 1-17-12)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

BUILDING REMOVAL:

(1-1-02) (Rev. 4-16-13)

215

SP2 R15 C

Remove the buildings, underground storage tanks and appurtenances listed below in accordance with Section 215 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*:

Building Removal

Parcel 012 – Left of Approximate Survey Station 34+50, Survey Line -L- Shed

Building Removal

Parcel 017 – Right of Approximate Survey Station 87+70, Survey Line -L- Swimming Pool

Building Removal

Parcel 026 – Left of Approximate Survey Station 49+50, Survey Line -L- Pool

When the description of the work for an item indicates a building partially inside and partially outside the right of way and/or construction area, but does not require the building to be cut off, the entire building shall be removed.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow*

Excavation or Shoulder Borrow, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation, Borrow Excavation, or Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation or Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

SURCHARGES AND WAITING PERIODS:

(2-17-04) (Rev. 2-19-13)

235

SP2 R65

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 2-22, Article 235-1 DESCRIPTION, add the following:

Surcharges and waiting periods may be required for embankments and retaining walls to minimize and control the effects of settlement on structures, approach slabs, pavements, pipes, utilities, etc.

Page 2-24, Article 235-3 CONSTRUCTION METHODS, add the following:

(E) Surcharges and Waiting Periods

Place surcharges at locations shown in the plans. Unless required otherwise in the contract, surcharge embankments after embankments are constructed to the grade and cross section shown in the plans. Construct surcharges with side slopes as directed, 2:1 (H:V) end slopes outside of surcharge limits and surcharge heights shown in the plans. Place and compact surcharge material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C). Construct and maintain adequate drainage of surface runoff to prevent erosion of surcharge material.

Waiting period durations are in accordance with the contract and as directed. Surcharge waiting periods apply to surcharge locations shown in the plans and begin after surcharges are constructed to the height shown in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, bridge waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to bridge embankments and retaining walls within 100 ft of end bent and bent locations shown in the plans and
- (2) Begin after bridge embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations noted in the plans.

Unless required otherwise in the contract, embankment waiting periods are required in accordance with the following:

- (1) Apply to embankment locations shown in the plans and retaining walls for embankments with waiting periods and
- (2) Begin after embankments and retaining walls are constructed to the elevations, grade and cross section shown in the plans.

Except for maintaining embankments, do not perform any work on embankments or structures with waiting periods until waiting periods end unless otherwise approved. Place and compact additional material in accordance with Subarticles 235-3(B) and 235-3(C) to maintain embankment grade elevations during waiting periods. Remove surcharges to the grade and cross section shown in the plans after surcharge waiting periods end.

Page 2-24, Article 235-5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT, add the following:

Borrow Excavation for surcharge material and additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 230-5. *Unclassified Excavation* for surcharge material, additional material for maintaining embankment grade elevations and removing surcharges will be measured and paid in accordance with Article 225-7. When there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Unclassified Excavation* in the contract, surcharge and additional material and removing surcharges will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7.

AUTOMATED MACHINE GUIDANCE

(1-2-11)

SP1 5-5

General

This Special Provision contains requirements to be followed if the Contractor elects to use Global Positioning System (GPS) machine control grading and shall be used in conjunction with Section 801 of the *Standard Specifications*. The use of this technology is referenced as Automated Machine Guidance (AMG).

All equipment using AMG shall be able to generate end results that meet the *Standard Specifications*. Perform test sections for each type of work to be completed with AMG to demonstrate that the system has the capability to achieve acceptable results. If acceptable results can not be achieved, conform to the requirements for conventional stakeout.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors resulting from the use of AMG and shall correct deficiencies to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

Submittals

If the Contractor elects to use AMG, a Digital Terrain Model (DTM) of the design surface and all intermediate surfaces shall be developed and submitted to the Engineer for review.

At least 90 days prior to beginning grading operations, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an AMG work plan to include, but not limited to, proposed equipment, control software manufacturer and version, types of work to be completed using AMG, project site calibration report, repetitive calibration methods for construction equipment and rover units to be used for the duration of the project, and local GPS base station to be used for broadcasting differential correction data to rover units (this may include the NC Network RTK). All surveys must be tied to existing project control as established by NCDOT.

Inspection

The Engineer will perform quality assurance checks of all work associated with AMG. If it is determined that work is not being performed in a manner that will assure accurate results, the Engineer may require corrective action at no cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with one GPS rover unit for use during the duration of the contract. The rover will be loaded with the same model that is used with the AMG and have the same capability as rover units used by the Contractor. The rover will be kept in the possession of the Engineer and will be returned to the Contractor upon completion of the contract. Any maintenance or repairs required for the rover will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Formal training of at least 8 hours shall be provided to the Engineer by the Contractor on the use of the proposed AMG system.

Subgrade and Base Controls

If the Contractor elects to use AMG for fine grading and placement of base or other roadway materials, the GPS shall be supplemented with a laser or robotic total station. Include details of the proposed system in the AMG work plan. In addition, the following requirements apply for the use of AMG for subgrade and base construction.

Provide control points at intervals along the project not to exceed 1,000 feet. The horizontal position of these points shall be determined by static GPS sessions or by traverse connection from the original base line control points. The elevation of these control points shall be established using differential leveling from project benchmarks, forming closed loops where practical. A copy of all new control point information shall be provided to the Engineer prior to construction activities.

Provide control points and conventional survey grade stakes at 500 foot intervals and at critical points such as, but not limited to, PCs, PTs, superelevation transition points, and other critical points as requested by the Engineer.

Provide hubs at the top of the finished subgrade at all hinge points on the cross section at 500 foot intervals. These hubs shall be established using conventional survey methods for use by the Engineer to check the accuracy of construction.

Measurement and Payment

No direct payment will be made for work required to utilize this provision. All work will be considered incidental to various grading operations.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

FLOWABLE FILL:

(9-17-02) (Rev 1-17-12)

300, 340, 450, 1000, 1530, 1540, 1550

SP3 R30

Description

This work consists of all work necessary to place flowable fill in accordance with these provisions, the plans, and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item

Flowable Fill

Section

1000-6

Construction Methods

Discharge flowable fill material directly from the truck into the space to be filled, or by other approved methods. The mix may be placed full depth or in lifts as site conditions dictate. The Contractor shall provide a method to plug the ends of the existing pipe in order to contain the flowable fill.

Measurement and Payment

At locations where flowable fill is called for on the plans and a pay item for flowable fill is included in the contract, *Flowable Fill* will be measured in cubic yards and paid as the actual number of cubic yards that have been satisfactorily placed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, the mix design, furnishing, hauling, placing and containing the flowable fill.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Flowable Fill

Pay Unit

Cubic Yard

BRIDGE APPROACH FILLS:

(10-19-10) (Rev. 1-17-12)

422

SP4 R02

Description

Bridge approach fills include bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges and reinforced bridge approach fills. Construct bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 422.10 or 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “geosynthetics” as geotextiles or geomembranes.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Geotextiles	1056
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Subsurface Drainage Materials	1044
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, provide Type 1 geotextile for filtration geotextiles. For reinforced bridge approach fills, provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement and Type 1 geotextile and No. 78M stone for drains. Use Class B concrete for concrete pads.

Use Class III or V select material for reinforced bridge approach fills and only Class V select material (standard size No. 78M stone) for bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges. Provide PVC pipes, fittings and outlet pipes for subsurface drainage materials. For drains and PVC pipes behind end bents, use pipes with perforations that meet AASHTO M 278.

Use PVC, HDPE or linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes for reinforced bridge approach fills. For PVC geomembranes, provide grade PVC30 geomembranes that meet ASTM D7176. For HDPE and LLDPE geomembranes, use geomembranes with a nominal thickness of at least 30 mils that meet Geosynthetic Research Institute Standard Specifications GM13 or GM17, respectively. Handle and store geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Provide material certifications for geomembranes in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Construction Methods

Excavate as necessary for bridge approach fills in accordance with the contract. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place geomembranes or filtration geotextiles until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved. Attach geomembranes and filtration geotextiles to end bent cap back and wing walls with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods. Glue or weld geomembrane seams to prevent leakage.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, place geotextile reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextile reinforcement with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Place first layer of geotextile reinforcement directly on geomembranes with no void or material in between. Install geotextile reinforcement with the machine direction (MD) parallel to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextile reinforcement in the MD so seams are perpendicular to the roadway centerline. Wrap geotextile reinforcement at end bent cap back and wing walls as shown in Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* and directed by the Engineer. Extend geotextile reinforcement at least 4 ft back behind end bent cap back and wing walls into select material.

Overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented parallel to the roadway centerline. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geosynthetics.

For reinforced bridge approach fills, construct one foot square drains consisting of 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC pipes surrounded by No. 78M stone wrapped in Type 1 geotextiles. Install drains in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.10 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. For bridge approach fills for sub regional tier bridges, install 4" diameter continuous perforated PVC drain pipes in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 422.11 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Use solvent cement to connect PVC pipes so joints do not leak. Connect perforated pipes to outlet pipes just behind wing walls. Provide drain pipes and drains with positive drainage towards outlets. Place pipe sleeves in or under wing walls for outlet pipes so positive drainage is maintained. Use sleeves that can withstand wing wall loads.

Place select material in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact select material for bridge approach fills. Compact Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Compact No. 78M stone with a vibratory compactor to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Do not displace or damage geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geosynthetics is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. Replace any damaged geosynthetics, drain pipes or drains to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cover open ends of outlet pipes with rodent screens as shown in Standard Drawing No. 815.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Connect ends of outlet pipes to concrete pads or existing drainage structures as directed by the Engineer. Construct concrete pads with an Ordinary surface finish that meets Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and reinforced bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting select material, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying select materials, geosynthetics, drains, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all reinforced bridge approach fills at each bridge.

Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____ will be paid at the contract lump sum price. The contract lump sum price for *Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____* will be full compensation for labor, tools, equipment and bridge approach fill materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials, compacting No. 78M stone, connecting outlet pipes to existing drainage structures and supplying No. 78M stone, filtration geotextiles, drain pipes, pipe sleeves and outlet components and any incidentals necessary to construct all bridge approach fills at each sub regional tier bridge.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Reinforced Bridge Approach Fill, Station ____
 Bridge Approach Fill - Sub Regional Tier, Station ____

Pay Unit

Lump Sum
 Lump Sum

PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE AND BASE:

(1-16-96)

610

SP5 R05

On mainline portions and ramps of this project, prepare the subgrade and base beneath the pavement structure in accordance with the applicable sections of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except use an automatically controlled fine grading machine using string lines, laser controls or other approved methods to produce final subgrade and base surfaces meeting the lines, grades and cross sections required by the plans or established by the Engineer.

No direct payment will be made for the work required by this provision as it will be considered incidental to other work being paid for by the various items in the contract.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 4-16-13)

605, 609, 610

SP6 R01

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

**TABLE 605-1
APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT**

Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

**TABLE 605-2
APPLICATION TEMPERATURE FOR TACK COAT**

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/WMA%20Approved%20Lists.pdf>

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

**TABLE 610-1
DESIGN MIXING TEMPERATURE AT THE ASPHALT PLANT^A**

Binder Grade	HMA	WMA
	JMF Temperature	JMF Temperature Range
PG 64-22	300°F	225 - 275°F
PG 70-22	315°F	240 - 290°F
PG 76-22	335°F	260 - 310°F

- A.** The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15° and minus 25° of the temperature specified on the JMF.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace “275°F” with “275°F or greater.”

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

**TABLE 610-5
PLACEMENT TEMPERATURES FOR ASPHALT**

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”.

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$552.50** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **April 1, 2013**.

RIP RAP ENERGY DISSIPATOR:

(7-23-12)

SPI

Description

This work consists of the construction and maintenance of an armored outlet structure located at culvert outlets or ditch termini.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item

Class I Riprap

Filter Fabric for Drainage, Type 2

Section

Section 1042

Section 1056

Construction Methods

Riprap Energy dissipators shall be constructed in accordance with the detail shown in the plans or as directed. From the outlet invert of a culvert or bottom of a ditch excavation will drop to a specified depth. Excavation will continue to widen through the dissipator. Riprap shall be placed along the banks and bottom of the dissipator and along the apron.

Excavate ditch in accordance with Section 240 of the *Standard Specifications*.

The quantity of energy dissipator material may be affected by site conditions during construction of the project. The quantity of materials may be increased, decreased, or eliminated at the direction of the Engineer. Such variations in quantity will not be considered as alterations in the details of construction or a change in the character of the work.

Measurement and Payment

Class I Riprap will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 876 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Filter Fabric for Drainage will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 876 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Drainage Ditch Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 240 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to construct the riprap energy dissipater.

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE M-350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 1-17-12)

862

SP8 R60

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may, at his option, furnish any one of the following guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

The guardrail anchor unit (SRT-350) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (FLEAT) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Springs, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

The guardrail anchor unit (REGENT) as manufactured by:

Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois 60601-2076
Telephone: 888-32-ENERGY

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation shall be required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type M-350

Pay Unit
Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 8-16-11)

862

SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350

Pay Unit

Each

IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNITS, TYPE 350:

(4-20-04) (Rev. 1-17-12)

SP8 R75

Description

Furnish and install impact attenuator units and any components necessary to connect the impact attenuator units in accordance with the manufacturer's requirement, the details in the plans and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the **NON-GATING** impact attenuator units or approved equal:

The impact attenuator unit (QUADGUARD) as manufactured by:

Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois 60601-2076
Telephone: 312-467-6750

The impact attenuator unit (TRACC) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the **GATING** impact attenuator units or approved equal:

The impact attenuator unit (BRAKEMASTER) as manufactured by:

Energy Absorption Systems, Inc.
One East Wacker Drive
Chicago, Illinois 60601-2076
Telephone: 312-467-6750

The impact attenuator unit (CAT) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each impact attenuator unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each impact attenuator unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the impact attenuator unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

If the median width is 40 feet or less, the Contractor shall supply one of the NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units listed in the Materials Section herein.

If the median width is greater than 40 feet, the Contractor may use any of the GATING or NON-GATING Impact Attenuator Units listed in the Materials Section herein.

Measurement and Payment

Impact Attenuator Unit, Type 350 will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per each. Such prices and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including, but not limited to, furnishing, installing and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impact Attenuator Units, Type 350	Each

PREFORMED SCOUR HOLE WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON:

(10-15-02) (Rev. 10-20-09)

410

SP8 R105

Description

Construct and maintain preformed scour holes with spreader aprons at the locations shown on the plans and in accordance with the details in the plans. Work includes excavation, shaping and maintaining the hole and apron, furnishing and placing filter fabric, rip rap (class as specified in the plans) and permanent soil reinforcement matting.

Materials

Item	Section
Plain Rip Rap	1042
Filter Fabric	1056

The permanent soil reinforcement matting shall be permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9 %
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40 in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55 lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385 lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49 %
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70 %
UV Stability *	ASTM 4355	≥80 %
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85 %
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0 lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0 ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1,000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) The chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) Conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Preformed Scour Holes with Level Spreader Aprons will be measured and paid as the actual number incorporated into the completed and accepted work. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Preformed Scour Hole with Level Spreader Aprons

Pay Unit
Each

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-21-13)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in

accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.

- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).
- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement
$\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/3 turn (2 flats)
$> 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement, ft-lb
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
$\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

#57 STONE:

7-18-06

SPI0 -1

Description

The Contractor shall place #57 stone in the in accordance with the details in the plans and the following provision.

Materials

Item	Section
# 57 Stone	1005

Construction Methods

The stone shall be placed and compacted as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

#57 stone will be measured and paid for in tons that are completed and accepted. The stone will be measured by being weighed in trucks on certified platform scales or other certified weighing devices. The price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, hauling, placing, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
#57 Stone	Ton

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 5-21-13)

1000, 1005, 1050, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:**Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:**

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air- Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non- Vibrated	Vibrated		Non- Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre- gate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggre- gate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
<i>Units</i>	<i>psi</i>					<i>inch</i>	<i>inch</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	2.5	4	508	-	545	-
B Slip Formed	2,500	0.488	0.567	-	-	1.5	-	508	-	-	-
Sand Light- weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow- able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow- able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE												
Percentage of Total by Weight Passing												
Std. Size #	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12 ^B
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12 ^B
Light-weight C	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5
Remarks												
AST, Plant Mix												
AST, Plant Mix												
AST, Sediment Control Stone												
AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone												
AST, Concrete Pavement												
AST												
AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix												
Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc, Weep Hole Drains												
Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete												
AST												
Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization												
Maintenance Stabilization												
AST												

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
 B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
 C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

**TABLE 1078-1
REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE**

Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt.

For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace **Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A** with the following:

TABLE 1092-3
MINIMUM COEFFICIENT OF RETROREFLECTION FOR NC GRADE A
(Candelas Per Lux Per Square Meter)

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow Green	Fluorescent Yellow
0.2	-4.0	525	395	52	95	30	420	315
0.2	30.0	215	162	22	43	10	170	130
0.5	-4.0	310	230	31	56	18	245	185
0.5	30.0	135	100	14	27	6	110	81
1.0	-4.0	120	60	8	16	3.6	64	48
1.0	30.0	45	34	4.5	9	2	36	27

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace “either type” with “Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3”.

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

TABLE 1019-1A ADDITIONAL LIMESTONE APPLICATION RATE TO RAISE pH			
pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

TEMPORARY SHORING:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 5-21-13)

SP11 R02

Description

Temporary shoring includes cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. Temporary shoring does not include trench boxes. At the Contractor's option, use any type of temporary shoring unless noted otherwise in the plans or as directed. Design and construct temporary shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Temporary shoring is required to maintain traffic when a 2:1 (H:V) slope from the top of an embankment or bottom of an excavation will intersect the existing ground line less than 5 ft from the edge of pavement of an open travelway. This provision does not apply to pipe, inlet or utility installation unless noted otherwise in the plans.

Positive protection includes concrete barrier and temporary guardrail. Provide positive protection for temporary shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Positive protection is required if temporary shoring is located in the clear zone in accordance with the *AASHTO Roadside Design Guide*.

(A) Cantilever and Braced Shoring

Cantilever shoring consists of steel sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging. Braced shoring consists of sheet piles or H-piles with timber lagging and bracing such as beams, plates, walers, struts, rakers, etc. Define "piles" as sheet piles or H-piles.

(B) Anchored Shoring

Anchored shoring consists of sheet piles with walers or H-piles with timber lagging anchored with ground or helical anchors. Driven anchors may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A ground anchor consists of a grouted steel bar or multi-strand tendon with an anchorage. A helical anchor consists of a lead section with a central steel shaft and at least one helix steel plate followed by extensions with only central shafts (no helixes) and an anchorage. Anchorages consist of steel bearing plates with washers and hex nuts for bars or steel wedge plates and wedges for strands. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Contractor to install ground anchors. Define "anchors" as ground, helical or driven anchors.

(C) Temporary MSE Walls

Temporary MSE walls include temporary geosynthetic and wire walls. Define “temporary wall” as a temporary MSE wall. Define “reinforcement” as geotextile, geogrid, welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement.

Temporary geosynthetic walls consist of geotextile or geogrid reinforcement wrapped behind welded wire facing. Define “temporary geotextile wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geotextile reinforcement and “temporary geogrid wall” as a temporary geosynthetic wall with geogrid reinforcement.

Temporary wire walls consist of welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement connected to welded wire facing. Define “Wire Wall Vendor” as the vendor supplying the temporary wire wall.

(D) Embedment

Define “embedment” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as the pile depth below the grade in front of shoring. Define “embedment” for temporary walls as the wall height below the grade in front of walls.

(E) Positive Protection

Define “unanchored or anchored portable concrete barrier” as portable concrete barrier (PCB) that meets Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Define “concrete barrier” as unanchored or anchored PCB or an approved equal. Define “temporary guardrail” as temporary steel beam guardrail that meets Standard Drawing No. 862.02 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Plates	1072-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail. Use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 450-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for drilled-in piles. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging. Provide steel bracing that meets ASTM A36.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts.

(B) Anchors

Store anchor materials on blocking a minimum of 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store anchor materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

(1) Ground Anchors

Use high-strength deformed steel bars that meet AASHTO M 275 or seven-wire strands that meet ASTM A886 or Article 1070-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Splice bars in accordance with Article 1070-9 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Do not splice strands. Use bondbreakers, spacers and centralizers that meet Article 6.3.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications*.

(2) Helical Anchors

Use helical anchors with an ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) report. Helical anchors without an ICC-ES report may be approved at the discretion of the Engineer. Provide couplers, thread bar adapters and bolts recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer to connect helical anchors together and to piles.

(3) Anchorages

Provide steel plates for bearing plates and steel washers, hex nuts, wedge plates and wedges recommended by the Anchor Manufacturer.

(C) Temporary Walls

(1) Welded Wire Facing

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires. For temporary wire walls, provide welded wire facing supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, provide connectors (e.g., bars, clamps, plates, etc.) and fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) required by the Wire Wall Vendor.

(2) Geotextiles

Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with ultimate tensile strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals.

(3) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. The list of approved geogrids is available from: connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/Pages/SoilsLaboratory.aspx

Provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with design strengths in accordance with the accepted submittals. Geogrids are typically approved for ultimate tensile strengths in the MD and CD or short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD based on material type. Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

(4) Welded Wire Grid and Metallic Strip Reinforcement

Provide welded wire grid and metallic strip reinforcement supplied by the Wire Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of temporary shoring except for barrier above temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and temporary shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above temporary walls.

(C) Temporary Shoring Designs

Before beginning temporary shoring design, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of shoring locations to determine actual design heights (H). Submit 8 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for temporary shoring designs in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, shoring profiles, typical sections and details of temporary shoring design and construction sequence. Do not begin shoring construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Have cantilever and braced shoring designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina. Use a prequalified Anchored Wall Design Consultant to design anchored shoring. Provide anchored shoring designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for an Anchored Wall Design Consultant. Include details in anchored shoring working drawings of anchor locations and lock-off loads, unit grout/ground bond strengths for ground anchors or minimum installation torque and torsional strength rating for helical anchors and if necessary, obstructions extending through shoring or interfering with anchors. Include details in the anchored shoring construction sequence of pile and anchor installation, excavation and anchor testing.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design temporary walls. Provide temporary wall designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant. Include details in temporary wall working drawings of geotextile and reinforcement types, locations and directions and obstructions extending through walls or interfering with reinforcement.

(1) Soil Parameters

Design temporary shoring for the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevations shown in the plans. Assume the following soil parameters for shoring backfill:

(a) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf;

(b)	Friction Angle (ϕ)	Shoring Backfill
	30°	A-2-4 Soil
	34°	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
	38°	Class V or VI Select Material

(c) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf.

(2) Traffic Surcharge

Design temporary shoring for a traffic surcharge of 250 lb/sf if traffic will be above and within H of shoring. This traffic surcharge does not apply to construction traffic. Design temporary shoring for any construction surcharge if construction traffic will be above and within H of shoring. For LRFD shoring designs, apply traffic (live load) surcharge in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*.

(3) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Designs

Use shoring backfill for fill sections and voids between cantilever, braced and anchored shoring and the critical failure surface. Use concrete or grout for embedded portions of drilled-in H-piles. Do not use drilled-in sheet piles.

Define “top of shoring” for cantilever, braced and anchored shoring as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a traffic impact load of 2,000 lb/ft applied 18" above top of shoring if concrete barrier is above and next to shoring or temporary guardrail is above and attached to shoring. For anchored shoring designs, apply traffic impact load as horizontal load (P_{HI}) in accordance with Figure 3.11.6.3-2(a) of the *AASHTO LRFD specifications*.

Extend cantilever, braced and anchored shoring at least 32" above top of shoring if shoring is designed for traffic impact. Otherwise, extend shoring at least 6" above top of shoring.

Design cantilever, braced and anchored shoring for a maximum deflection of 3" if the horizontal distance to the closest edge of pavement or structure is less than H. Otherwise, design shoring for a maximum deflection of 6". Design cantilever and braced shoring in accordance with the plans and *AASHTO Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works*.

Design anchored shoring in accordance with the plans and Article 11.9 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Use a resistance factor of 0.80 for tensile resistance of anchors with bars, strands or shafts. Extend the unbonded length for ground anchors and the shallowest helix for helical anchors at least 5 ft behind the critical failure surface. Do not extend anchors beyond right-of-way or easement limits. If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with anchors, maintain a clearance of at least 6" between obstructions and anchors.

(4) Temporary Wall Designs

Use shoring backfill in the reinforced zone of temporary walls. Separation geotextiles are required between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, separation geotextiles are also required between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Design temporary walls in accordance with the plans and Article 11.10 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications*. Embed temporary walls at least 18" except for walls on structures or rock as determined by the Engineer. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least 0.7H or 6 ft, whichever is greater. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate the reinforced zone outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geotextile reinforcement, use geotextile properties approved by the Department or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For geogrid reinforcement, use approved geogrid properties available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision. If the website does not list a short-term design strength for an approved geogrid, use a short-term design strength equal to the ultimate tensile strength divided by 3.5 for the geogrid reinforcement. Use geosynthetic properties for the direction reinforcement will be installed, a 3-year design life and shoring backfill to be used in the reinforced zone.

Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each temporary geosynthetic wall. Design temporary geotextile walls for a reinforcement coverage ratio (R_c) of 1.0 and temporary geogrid walls for an R_c of at least 0.8. For geogrid reinforcement with an R_c of less than 1.0, use a maximum horizontal clearance between geogrids of 3 ft and stagger reinforcement so geogrids are centered over gaps in the reinforcement layer below.

For temporary geosynthetic walls, use "L" shaped welded wire facing with 18" to 24" long legs. Locate geotextile or geogrid reinforcement so reinforcement layers are at the same level as the horizontal legs of welded wire facing. Use vertical reinforcement spacing equal to facing height. Wrap geotextile or geogrid reinforcement behind welded wire facing and extend reinforcement at least 3 ft back behind facing into shoring backfill.

For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing with a connection approved by the Department. For temporary geogrid and wire walls, retain shoring backfill at welded wire facing with retention geotextiles and extend geotextiles at least 3 ft back behind facing into backfill.

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction, inspection and testing of the temporary shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all shoring submittals have been accepted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of shoring. Direct run off away from shoring and shoring backfill. Contain and maintain backfill and protect material from erosion.

Install positive protection in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use PCB in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1170.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*. Use temporary guardrail in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 862.01, 862.02 and 862.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

(A) Tolerances

Construct shoring with the following tolerances:

- (1) Horizontal wires of welded wire facing are level in all directions,
- (2) Shoring location is within 6" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals, and
- (3) Shoring plumbness (batter) is not negative and within 2° of vertical.

(B) Cantilever, Braced and Anchored Shoring Installation

If overexcavation behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring is shown in the accepted submittals, excavate before installing piles. Otherwise, install piles before excavating for shoring. Install cantilever, braced or anchored shoring in accordance with the construction sequence shown in the accepted submittals. Remove piles and if applicable, timber lagging when shoring is no longer needed.

(1) Pile Installation

Install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension in accordance with Subarticles 450-3(D) and 450-3(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that a pile driving equipment data form is not required. Piles may be installed with a vibratory hammer as approved by the Engineer.

Do not splice sheet piles. Use pile excavation to install drilled-in H-piles. After filling holes with concrete or grout to the elevations shown in the accepted submittals, remove any fluids and fill remaining portions of holes with flowable fill. Cure concrete or grout at least 7 days before excavating.

Notify the Engineer if refusal is reached before pile excavation or driven piles attain the minimum required embedment. When this occurs, a revised design submittal may be required.

(2) Excavation

Excavate in front of piles from the top down in accordance with the accepted submittals. For H-piles with timber lagging and braced and anchored shoring, excavate in staged horizontal lifts with a maximum height of 5 ft. Remove flowable fill and material in between H-piles as needed to install timber lagging. Position lagging with at least 3" of contact in the horizontal direction between the lagging and pile flanges. Do not excavate the next lift until timber lagging for the current lift is installed and if applicable, bracing and anchors for the current lift are accepted. Backfill behind cantilever, braced or anchored shoring with shoring backfill.

(3) Anchor Installation

If applicable, install foundations located behind anchored shoring before installing anchors. Fabricate and install ground anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals, Articles 6.4 and 6.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* and the following unless otherwise approved:

- (a) Materials in accordance with this provision are required instead of materials conforming to Articles 6.4 and 6.5.3 of the AASHTO LRFD Specifications,
- (b) Encapsulation-protected ground anchors in accordance with Article 6.4.1.2 of the AASHTO LRFD specifications are not required, and
- (c) Corrosion protection for unbonded lengths of ground anchors and anchorage covers are not required.

Install helical anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Anchor Manufacturer's instructions. Measure torque during installation and do not exceed the torsional strength rating of the helical anchor. Attain the minimum required installation torque and penetration before terminating anchor installation. When replacing a helical anchor, embed last helix of the replacement anchor at least 3 helix plate diameters past the location of the first helix of the previous anchor.

(4) Anchor Testing

Proof test and lock-off anchors in accordance with the accepted submittals and Article 6.5.5 of the *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Construction Specifications* except for the acceptance criteria in Article 6.5.5.5. For the AASHTO LRFD specifications, "ground anchor" refers to a ground or helical anchor and "tendon" refers to a bar, strand or shaft.

(a) Anchor Acceptance

Anchor acceptance is based in part on the following criteria.

- (i) For ground and helical anchors, total movement is less than 0.04" between the 1 and 10 minute readings or less than 0.08" between the 6 and 60 minute readings.

- (ii) For ground anchors, total movement at maximum test load exceeds 80% of the theoretical elastic elongation of the unbonded length.

(b) Anchor Test Results

Submit 2 copies of anchor test records including movement versus load plots for each load increment within 24 hours of completing each row of anchors. The Engineer will review the test records to determine if the anchors are acceptable.

If the Engineer determines an anchor is unacceptable, revise the anchor design or installation methods. Submit a revised anchored shoring design for acceptance and provide an acceptable anchor with the revised design or installation methods. If required, replace the anchor or provide additional anchors with the revised design or installation methods.

(C) Temporary Wall Installation

Excavate as necessary for temporary walls in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. If applicable, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing shoring backfill or reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place shoring backfill or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Erect welded wire facing so the wall position is as shown in the plans and accepted submittals. Set welded wire facing adjacent to each other in the horizontal and vertical direction to completely cover the wall face with facing. Stagger welded wire facing to create a running bond by centering facing over joints in the row below.

Wrap geotextile reinforcement and retention geotextiles behind welded wire facing as shown in the plans and accepted submittals and cover geotextiles with at least 3" of shoring backfill. Overlap adjacent geotextile reinforcement and retention and separation geotextiles at least 18" with seams oriented perpendicular to the wall face. Hold geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed.

Place reinforcement within 3" of locations shown in the plans and accepted submittals and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the plans and accepted submittals. For temporary wire walls with separate reinforcement and facing components, attach welded wire grid or metallic strip reinforcement to welded wire facing as shown in the accepted submittals. Do not splice or overlap reinforcement so seams are parallel to the wall face. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement.

Place shoring backfill in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact A-2-4 soil and Class II, Type 1 and Class III select material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact backfill within 3 ft of welded wire facing. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact shoring backfill with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in

a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting backfill. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting shoring backfill. End dumping directly on geotextile or geogrid reinforcement is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of shoring backfill. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for temporary walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Bench temporary walls into the sides of excavations where applicable. For temporary geosynthetic walls with top of wall within 5 ft of finished grade, remove top facing and incorporate top reinforcement layer into fill when placing fill in front of wall. Temporary walls remain in place permanently unless otherwise required.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Shoring will be measured and paid in square feet. Temporary walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area. Cantilever, braced or anchored shoring will be measured as the square feet of exposed shoring face area with the shoring height equal to the difference between the top and bottom of shoring elevations. Define "top of shoring" as where the grade intersects the back of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. Define "bottom of shoring" as where the grade intersects front of sheet piles or H-piles and timber lagging. No measurement will be made for any embedment, shoring extension above top of shoring or pavement thickness above temporary walls.

The contract unit price for *Temporary Shoring* will be full compensation for providing shoring designs, submittals and materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to construct temporary shoring.

No payment will be made for temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience. No value engineering proposals will be accepted based solely on revising or eliminating shoring locations shown in the plans or estimated quantities shown in the bid item sheets as a result of actual field measurements or site conditions.

PCB will be measured and paid in accordance with Section 1170 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional payment will be made for anchoring PCB for temporary shoring. Costs for anchoring PCB will be incidental to temporary shoring.

Temporary guardrail will be measured and paid for in accordance with Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Temporary Shoring

Pay Unit
Square Foot

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the 2012 Roadway Standard Drawings as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the 2012 Standard Specifications and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of

acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES:

(11-20-12)

Description

Construct reinforced soil slopes (RSS) consisting of select material and geogrid reinforcement in the reinforced zone with permanent soil reinforcement matting on slope faces. Construct RSS in accordance with the contract and if included in the plans, Standard Drawing No. 1803.01. RSS are required to reinforce embankments and stabilize slopes at locations shown in the plans and as directed. Define “geogrids” as primary or secondary geogrids and “standard RSS” as a RSS that meets the standard reinforced soil slope drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1803.01).

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Select Material	1016
Shoulder and Slope Borrow	1019-2
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use Class I, II or III select material in the reinforced zone for 1.5:1 (H:V) or flatter RSS. For RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V), use Class I select material in the reinforced zone that meets Article 1019-2 of the *Standard Specifications* except for select material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classifications A-4 and A-5. Do not use A-4 or A-5 soil or Class II or III select material for RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V).

Use permanent soil reinforcement matting on slope faces of RSS that meets the *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* provision.

(A) Geogrids

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geogrid strengths in the MD and CD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geogrids in accordance with ASTM D6637.

Provide primary and secondary geogrids in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1803.01 for standard RSS. Otherwise, provide primary and secondary geogrids with design strengths in accordance with the plans.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft. Use primary geogrids with an “approved” status code and secondary geogrids with an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. Do not use geogrids with an “approved for provisional use” status code for primary geogrids.

Geogrids are approved for long-term design strengths for a 75-year design life in the MD and CD based on material type. The list of approved geogrids with long-term design

strengths is available from:

www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/soils/gep.html

Define material type from the website above for select material as follows:

Material Type	Select Material
Borrow	Class I Select Material
Fine Aggregate	Class II or Class III Select Material

If an approved geogrid does not list long-term design strengths in the MD for the select material used, do not use the geogrid for primary geogrid. If an approved geogrid does not list long-term design strengths in the CD for the select material used, do not use the geogrid for secondary geogrid.

Construction Methods

Before starting RSS construction, the Engineer may require a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the RSS. If required, schedule this meeting after all material certifications have been submitted. The Resident or District Engineer, Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and RSS Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of RSS. Direct run off away from RSS, select material and backfill. Contain and maintain select material and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for RSS in accordance with the contract. Maintain a horizontal clearance of at least 12" between the ends of primary geogrids and limits of reinforced zone as shown in the plans. When excavating existing slopes, bench slopes in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*. Notify the Engineer when excavation is complete. Do not place primary geogrids until excavation dimensions and in-situ material are approved.

Place geogrids within 3" of locations shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Hold geogrids in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Install geogrids with the orientation, dimensions and number of layers shown in the plans. Contact the Engineer when existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with geogrids. If necessary, the top geogrid layer may be lowered up to 9" to avoid obstructions. Extend geogrids to slope faces.

Install primary geogrids with the MD perpendicular to the embankment centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geogrid roll. Unless shown otherwise in the plans, do not splice or overlap primary geogrids in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to toe of RSS. Unless shown otherwise in the plans and except for clearances at the ends of primary geogrids, completely cover select material at each primary geogrid layer with geogrid so primary geogrids are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geogrid roll.

Install secondary geogrids with MD parallel to toe of RSS. Secondary geogrids should be continuous for each secondary geogrid layer. If secondary geogrid roll length is too short, overlap ends of secondary geogrid rolls at least 12" in the direction that select material will be placed to prevent lifting the edge of the top geogrid.

Place select material in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts and compact material in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. For RSS steeper than 1.5:1 (H:V), compact slope faces with an approved method. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage geogrids when placing and compacting select material. End dumping directly on geogrids is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on geogrids until they are covered with at least 8" of select material. To prevent damaging geogrids, minimize turning and avoid sudden braking and sharp turns with compaction equipment. Replace any damaged geogrids to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Construct remaining portions of embankments outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Section 235 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Plate slope faces of RSS with at least 6" of shoulder and slope borrow except when select material in the reinforced zone meets Article 1019-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Install permanent soil reinforcement matting in accordance with the *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* provision to minimize sloughing of RSS until vegetation is established. Seed slope faces and install permanent soil reinforcement matting as soon as possible to prevent erosion damage to slope faces of RSS. If damage occurs, repair RSS and reseed slope faces before installing matting.

Measurement and Payment

Reinforced Soil Slopes will be measured and paid in square yards. RSS will be measured along the slope faces of RSS before installing permanent soil reinforcement matting as the square yards of RSS. No payment will be made for repairing damaged RSS.

The contract unit price for *Reinforced Soil Slopes* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and RSS materials, compacting select materials and supplying and placing geogrids, select material, shoulder and slope borrow and any incidentals necessary to construct RSS except for permanent soil reinforcement matting. The contract unit price for *Reinforced Soil Slopes* will also be full compensation for excavating and hauling and removing excavated materials to install RSS.

Permanent soil reinforcement matting will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat* provision.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Reinforced Soil Slopes	Square Yard

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION:

(1-17-12)

Description

Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for pavement stabilization may be required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item

Geotextiles

Section

1056

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile for pavement stabilization that meets the following requirements:

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS

Property	Requirement (MARV ^A)	Test Method
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD & CD ^A)	1,900 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Wide Width Tensile Strength @ Ultimate (MD & CD ^A)	4,800 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Melting Point	300° F	ASTM D276

A. Define “minimum average roll value” (MARV), “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Construction Methods

Construct embankments to subgrade elevations in accordance with the contract. The Engineer will determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required at locations shown in the plans and other locations as directed based on testing subgrade soils for quality. For subgrades without stabilization, allow 24 days to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required. For stabilized subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization, stabilize subgrade soils to 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Place geotextile for pavement stabilization on subgrades immediately below pavement sections as shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextiles with the MD perpendicular to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextiles in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to the roadway centerline. Extend geotextile for pavement stabilization 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Completely cover subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization so geotextiles are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geotextile roll. Overlapping geotextiles in the CD is permitted but not required. Overlap geotextiles in the direction that base course will be placed to prevent lifting the edge of the top geotextile.

Do not damage geotextile for pavement stabilization when constructing base courses. Place and compact base course in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*. Do not operate heavy

equipment on geotextiles any more than necessary to construct pavement sections. Replace any damaged geotextiles to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along subgrades as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before placing base course. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles. The contract unit price for *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and placing geotextiles.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization

Pay Unit

Square Yard

STANDARD SHORING:**(1-17-12)****Description**

Standard shoring includes standard temporary shoring and standard temporary mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) walls. At the Contractor's option, use standard shoring as noted in the plans or as directed. When using standard shoring, a temporary shoring design submittal is not required. Construct standard shoring based on actual elevations and shoring dimensions in accordance with the contract and Standard Drawing No. 1801.01 or 1801.02.

Define "standard temporary shoring" as cantilever shoring that meets the standard temporary shoring drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1801.01). Define "standard temporary wall" as a temporary MSE wall with geotextile or geogrid reinforcement that meets the standard temporary wall drawing (Standard Drawing No. 1801.02). Define "standard temporary geotextile wall" as a standard temporary wall with geotextile reinforcement and "standard temporary geogrid wall" as a standard temporary wall with geogrid reinforcement. Define "geosynthetics" as geotextiles or geogrids.

Provide positive protection for standard shoring at locations shown in the plans and as directed. See *Temporary Shoring* provision for positive protection types and definitions.

Materials

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Concrete Barrier Materials	1170-2
Flowable Fill, Excavatable	1000-6
Geotextiles	1056
Neat Cement Grout	1003
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Select Material	1016
Steel Beam Guardrail Materials	862-2
Steel Sheet Piles and H-Piles	1084
Untreated Timber	1082-2
Welded Wire Reinforcement	1070-3
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 6 material certifications for shoring materials. Use Class IV select material (standard size No. ABC) for temporary guardrail.

For drilled-in H-piles, use nonshrink neat cement grout or Class A concrete that meets Article 1000-4 of the *Standard Specifications* except as modified herein. Provide concrete with a slump of 6" to 8". Use an approved high-range water reducer to achieve this slump.

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, use sheet piles with the minimum required section modulus or H-piles with the sizes shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. Use untreated timber with a thickness of at least 3" and a bending stress of at least 1,000 psi for timber lagging.

(A) Shoring Backfill

Use Class II, Type 1, Class III, Class V or Class VI select material or material that meets AASHTO M 145 for soil classification A-2-4 with a maximum PI of 6 for shoring backfill except do not use the following:

- (1) A-2-4 soil for backfill around culverts,
- (2) A-2-4 soil in the reinforced zone of standard temporary walls with a back slope and
- (3) Class VI select material in the reinforced zone of standard temporary geotextile walls.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls

Use welded wire reinforcement for welded wire facing, struts and wires with the dimensions and minimum wire sizes shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Provide Type 2 geotextile for separation and retention geotextiles. Define “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) for geosynthetics in accordance with ASTM D4439. Do not use more than 4 different reinforcement strengths for each standard temporary wall.

(1) Geotextile Reinforcement

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile reinforcement with a mass per unit area of at least 8 oz/sy in accordance with ASTM D5261. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill type in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geotextile wall location, provide geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the MD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Also provide geotextile reinforcement with wide width tensile strengths at ultimate in the CD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02 if reinforcement is installed with the MD parallel to the wall face.

(2) Geogrid Reinforcement

Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and shoring backfill type in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary geogrid wall location, provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths in the MD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Also provide geogrids for geogrid reinforcement with short-term design strengths in the CD as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02 if reinforcement is installed with the MD parallel to the wall face.

Use geogrids with a roll width of at least 4 ft and an “approved” or “approved for provisional use” status code. Geogrids are approved for short-term design strengths for a 3-year design life in the MD and CD based on material type. The list of approved geogrids with short-term design strengths is available from:

www.ncdot.org/doh/operations/materials/soils/gep.html

Define material type from the website above for shoring backfill as follows:

Material Type	Shoring Backfill
Borrow	A-2-4 Soil
Fine Aggregate	Class II, Type 1 or Class III Select Material
Coarse Aggregate	Class V or VI Select Material

If an approved geogrid does not list a short-term design strength in the MD for the shoring backfill used, do not use the geogrid for geogrid reinforcement. If an approved geogrid does not list a short-term design strength in the CD for the shoring backfill used, do not install the geogrid with the MD parallel to the wall face.

Preconstruction Requirements

(A) Concrete Barrier

Define “clear distance” behind concrete barrier as the horizontal distance between the barrier and edge of pavement. The minimum required clear distance for concrete barrier is shown in the plans. At the Contractor’s option or if the minimum required clear distance is not available, set concrete barrier next to and up against traffic side of standard shoring except for barrier above standard temporary walls. Concrete barrier with the minimum required clear distance is required above standard temporary walls.

(B) Temporary Guardrail

Define “clear distance” behind temporary guardrail as the horizontal distance between guardrail posts and standard shoring. At the Contractor’s option or if clear distance for standard temporary shoring is less than 4 ft, attach guardrail to traffic side of shoring as shown in the plans. Place ABC in clear distance and around guardrail posts instead of pavement. Do not use temporary guardrail above standard temporary walls.

(C) Standard Shoring Selection Forms

Before beginning standard shoring construction, survey existing ground elevations in the vicinity of standard shoring locations to determine actual shoring or wall heights (H). Submit a standard shoring selection form for each location at least 7 days before starting standard shoring construction. Standard shoring selection forms are available from:
www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/

(D) Preconstruction Meeting

The Engineer may require a shoring preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the standard shoring. If required, schedule this meeting after all standard shoring selection forms have been submitted. The Resident, District or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge or Roadway Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and Shoring Contractor Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

Construction Methods

Construct standard shoring in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

(A) Standard Temporary Shoring Installation

Based on actual shoring height, positive protection, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case and traffic impact at each standard temporary shoring location, install piles with the minimum required embedment and extension for each shoring section in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. For concrete barrier above and next to standard temporary shoring and temporary guardrail above and attached to standard temporary shoring, use "surcharge case with traffic impact" in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. Otherwise, use "slope or surcharge case with no traffic impact" in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.01. If refusal is reached before driven piles attain the minimum required embedment, use drilled-in H-piles with timber lagging for standard temporary shoring.

(B) Standard Temporary Walls Installation

Based on actual wall height, groundwater elevation, slope or surcharge case, geotextile or geogrid reinforcement and shoring backfill type in the reinforced zone at each standard temporary wall location, construct walls with the minimum required reinforcement length and number of reinforcement layers for each wall section in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. For standard temporary walls with pile foundations in the reinforced zone, drive piles through reinforcement after constructing temporary walls.

For standard temporary walls with interior angles less than 90°, wrap geosynthetics at acute corners as directed by the Engineer. Place geosynthetics as shown in Standard Drawing No. 1801.02. Place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill, natural ground or culverts along the sides of the reinforced zone perpendicular to the wall face. For Class V or VI select material in the reinforced zone, place separation geotextiles between shoring backfill and backfill or natural ground on top of and at the back of the reinforced zone.

Measurement and Payment

Standard shoring will be measured and paid in accordance with the *Temporary Shoring* provision.

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALLS**(SPECIAL)****1.0 GENERAL**

Construct mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining walls consisting of steel or geogrid reinforcement in the reinforced zone connected to vertical facing elements. The facing elements may be precast concrete panels or segmental retaining wall (SRW) units unless required otherwise in the plans or the *NCDOT Policy for Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls* prohibits the use of SRW units. At the Contractor's option, use coarse or fine aggregate in the reinforced zone of MSE retaining walls except do not use fine aggregate for walls subject to scour, walls that support or are adjacent to railroads or walls with design heights greater than 35 ft or internal acute corners less than 45°. Provide reinforced concrete coping as required. Design and construct MSE retaining walls based on actual elevations and wall dimensions in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Use a prequalified MSE Wall Installer to construct MSE retaining walls.

Define "MSE wall" as a mechanically stabilized earth retaining wall and "MSE Wall Vendor" as the vendor supplying the chosen MSE wall system. Define a "segmental retaining wall" as an MSE wall with SRW units and an "abutment wall" as an MSE wall with bridge foundations in the reinforced zone. Define "reinforcement" as steel or geogrid reinforcement and "aggregate" as coarse or fine aggregate. Define "panel" as a precast concrete panel and "coping" as precast or cast-in-place concrete coping.

Use an approved MSE wall system in accordance with the plans, NCDOT MSE wall policy and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen system. Value engineering proposals for other MSE wall systems will not be considered. Do not use segmental retaining walls or MSE wall systems with an "approved for provisional use" status code for critical walls or MSE walls connected to critical walls. Critical walls are defined in the NCDOT MSE wall policy. The list of approved MSE wall systems and NCDOT MSE wall policy are available from:

www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/msewalls

2.0 MATERIALS

Refer to the *Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Aggregate	1014
Anchor Pins	1056-2
Corrugated Steel Culvert Pipe	1032-3(A)
Curing Agents	1026
Geotextiles, Type 2	1056
Joint Materials	1028
Portland Cement Concrete, Class A	1000
Precast Retaining Wall Coping	1077
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Retaining Wall Panels	1077
Segmental Retaining Wall Units	1040-4

Select Material, Class III	1016-3
Shoulder Drain Materials	816-2
Wire Staples	1060-8(D)

Provide Type 2 geotextile for filtration and separation geotextiles. Use Class A concrete for cast-in-place coping, leveling concrete and pads.

Provide panels and SRW units produced by a manufacturer approved or licensed by the MSE Wall Vendor. Unless required otherwise in the contract, produce panels with a smooth flat final finish that meets Article 1077-11 of the *Standard Specifications*. Accurately locate and secure reinforcement connectors in panels and maintain required concrete cover. Produce panels within 1/4" of the panel dimensions shown in the accepted submittals.

Damaged panels or SRW units with excessive discoloration, chips or cracks as determined by the Engineer will be rejected. Do not damage reinforcement connection devices or mechanisms in handling or storing panels and SRW units.

Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Handle and store geogrids in accordance with Article 1056-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Load, transport, unload and store MSE wall materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage.

A. Aggregate

Use standard size No. 57, 57M, 67 or 78M that meets Table 1005-1 of the *Standard Specifications* for coarse aggregate except do not use No. 57 or 57M stone in the reinforced zone of MSE walls with geogrid reinforcement. Use the following for fine aggregate:

1. Standard size No. 1S, 2S, 2MS or 4S that meets Table 1005-2 of the *Standard Specifications* or
2. Gradation that meets Class III, Type 3 select material in accordance with Article 1016-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fine aggregate is exempt from mortar strength and siliceous particle content referenced in Subarticles 1014-1(E) and 1014-1(H) of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide fine aggregate that meets the following requirements:

FINE AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS					
Reinforcement or Connector Material	pH	Resistivity	Chlorides	Sulfates	Organics
Steel	5-10	$\geq 3,000 \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$	$\leq 100 \text{ ppm}$	$\leq 200 \text{ ppm}$	$\leq 1\%$
Polyester Type (PET) Geogrid	5-8	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	$\leq 1\%$
Polyolefin Geogrid	4.5-9	N/A*	N/A*	N/A*	$\leq 1\%$

- * Resistivity, chlorides and sulfates are not applicable to geogrid.

Use fine aggregate from a source that meets the *Mechanically Stabilized Earth Wall Fine Aggregate Sampling and Testing Manual*. Perform organic content tests in accordance with AASHTO T 267 instead of Subarticle 1014-1(D) of the *Standard Specifications*. Perform electrochemical tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
pH	AASHTO T 289
Resistivity	AASHTO T 288
Chlorides	AASHTO T 291
Sulfates	AASHTO T 290

B. Reinforcement

Provide steel or geogrid reinforcement supplied by the MSE Wall Vendor or a manufacturer approved or licensed by the vendor. Use approved reinforcement for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved reinforcement for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

1. Steel Reinforcement

Provide Type 1 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications* for steel reinforcement. Use welded wire grid reinforcement (“mesh”, “mats” and “ladders”) that meet Article 1070-3 of the *Standard Specifications* and metallic strip reinforcement (“straps”) that meet ASTM A572 or A1011. Galvanize steel reinforcement in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*.

2. Geogrid Reinforcement

Define “machine direction” (MD) for geogrids in accordance with ASTM D4439. Provide Type 1 material certifications for geogrid strengths in the MD in accordance with Article 1056-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. Test geogrids in accordance with ASTM D6637.

C. Bearing Pads

Use bearing pads that meet Section 3.6.1.a of the *FHWA Design and Construction of Mechanically Stabilized Earth Walls and Reinforced Soil Slopes – Volume I* (Publication No. FHWA-NHI-10-024).

D. Pile Driving Sleeves

Install 24” diameter corrugated steel pipe sections, vertically to provide a void through the reinforced zone. Connect reinforcement or stabilize the sleeves during the backfilling operations. These driving sleeves will allow the end bent foundation piles to be installed once settlement has subsided.

E. Miscellaneous Components

Miscellaneous components may include connectors (e.g., anchors, bars, clamps, pins, plates, ties, etc.), fasteners (e.g., bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) and any other MSE wall components not included above. Galvanize steel components in accordance with Section 1076 of the *Standard Specifications*. Provide approved miscellaneous components for the chosen MSE wall system. The list of approved miscellaneous components for each MSE wall system is available from the website shown elsewhere in this provision.

3.0 PRECONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

A. MSE Wall Surveys

The Retaining Wall Plans show a plan view, typical sections, details, notes and an elevation or profile view (wall envelope) for each MSE wall. Before beginning MSE wall design, survey existing ground elevations shown in the plans and other elevations in the vicinity of MSE wall locations as needed. Based on these elevations, finished grades and actual MSE wall dimensions and details, submit revised wall envelopes for acceptance. Use accepted wall envelopes for design.

B. MSE Wall Designs

Submit 11 copies of working drawings and 3 copies of design calculations and a PDF copy of each for MSE wall designs at least 30 days before the preconstruction meeting. Do not begin MSE wall construction until a design submittal is accepted.

Use a prequalified MSE Wall Design Consultant to design MSE walls. Provide designs sealed by a Design Engineer approved as a Geotechnical Engineer (key person) for the MSE Wall Design Consultant.

Design MSE walls in accordance with the plans, *AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* and any NCDOT restrictions for the chosen MSE wall system unless otherwise required. Design MSE walls for seismic if walls are located in seismic zone 2 based on Figure 2-1 of the *Structure Design Manual*. Use a uniform reinforcement length throughout the wall height of at least $0.7H$ with H as defined for the embedment requirements in this provision or 6 ft, whichever is greater, unless shown otherwise in the plans. Extend the reinforced zone at least 6" beyond end of reinforcement. Do not locate drains, the reinforced zone or leveling pads outside right-of-way or easement limits.

Use the simplified method for determining maximum reinforcement loads and approved design parameters for the chosen MSE wall system or default values in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications. Design steel components including reinforcement and connectors for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone. Use corrosion loss rates for galvanizing in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD specifications for nonaggressive backfill and carbon steel corrosion rates in accordance with the following:

CARBON STEEL CORROSION RATES

Aggregate Type (in the reinforced zone)	Corrosion Loss Rate (after zinc depletion)
Coarse	0.47 mil/year
Fine (except abutment walls)	0.58 mil/year
Fine (abutment walls)	0.70 mil/year

For geogrid reinforcement and connectors, use approved geogrid properties for the design life noted in the plans and aggregate type in the reinforced zone.

When noted in the plans, design MSE walls for a live load (traffic) surcharge of 250 lb/sf in accordance with Figure C11.5.5-3(b) of the AASHTO LRFD specifications. For steel beam guardrail with 8 ft posts or concrete barrier rail above MSE walls, analyze top 2 reinforcement layers for traffic impact loads in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual shown elsewhere in this provision except use the following for geogrid reinforcement rupture:

$$\phi T_{al} R_c \geq T_{max} + (T_I / RF_{CR})$$

Where,

- ϕ = resistance factor for tensile resistance in accordance with Section 7.2.1 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- T_{al} = long-term geogrid design strength approved for chosen MSE wall system,
- R_c = reinforcement coverage ratio = 1 for continuous geogrid reinforcement,
- T_{max} = factored static load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual,
- T_I = factored impact load in accordance with Section 7.2 of the FHWA MSE wall manual and
- RF_{CR} = creep reduction factor approved for chosen MSE wall system.

If existing or future obstructions such as foundations, pile driving sleeves, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, moment slabs, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement, maintain a clearance of at least 3" between obstructions and reinforcement unless otherwise approved. Locate reinforcement layers so all of reinforcement length is within 3" of corresponding connection elevations.

Use 6" thick cast-in-place unreinforced concrete leveling pads beneath panels and SRW units that are continuous at steps and extend at least 6" in front of and behind bottom row of panels or SRW units. Unless required otherwise in the plans, embed top of leveling pads in accordance with the following requirements:

EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS

Front Slope ¹ (H:V)	Minimum Embedment Depth ² (whichever is greater)
--------------------------------	--

6:1 or flatter (except abutment walls)	H/20	1 ft for $H \leq 10$ ft 2 ft for $H > 10$ ft
6:1 or flatter (abutment walls)	H/10	2 ft
> 6:1 to < 3:1	H/10	2 ft
3:1 to 2:1	H/7	2 ft

1. Front slope is as shown in the plans.
2. Define "H" as the maximum design height plus embedment per wall with the design height and embedment as shown in the plans.

When noted in the plans, locate a continuous aggregate shoulder drain along base of reinforced zone behind aggregate. Provide wall drainage systems consisting of drains and outlet components in accordance with Standard Drawing No. 816.02 of the *Roadway Standard Drawings*.

For MSE walls with panels, place at least 2 bearing pads in each horizontal panel joint so the final horizontal joint opening is between 5/8" and 7/8". Additional bearing pads may be required for panels wider than 5 ft as determined by the Engineer. Cover joints at back of panels with filtration geotextiles at least 12" wide.

For segmental retaining walls, fill SRW unit core spaces with coarse aggregate and between and behind SRW units with coarse aggregate for a horizontal distance of at least 18".

Separation geotextiles are required between aggregate and overlying fill or pavement sections except when concrete pavement, full depth asphalt or cement treated base is placed directly on aggregate. Separation geotextiles may also be required between coarse aggregate and backfill or natural ground as determined by the Engineer.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, use reinforced concrete coping at top of walls. Extend coping at least 6" above where the grade intersects back of coping unless required otherwise in the plans. Use coping dimensions shown in the plans and cast-in-place concrete coping for segmental retaining walls and when noted in the plans. At the Contractor's option, connect cast-in-place concrete coping to panels and SRW units with dowels or extend coping down back of MSE walls. Also, connect cast-in-place leveling concrete for precast concrete coping to panels with dowels. When concrete barrier rail is required above MSE walls, use concrete barrier rail with moment slab as shown in the plans.

Submit working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, wall profiles with required resistances, typical sections with reinforcement and connection details, pile driving sleeve support, aggregate locations and types, geotextile locations and details of leveling pads, panels or SRW units, coping, bin walls, slip joints, etc. If necessary, include details on working drawings for concrete barrier rail with moment slab, reinforcement splices if allowed for the chosen MSE wall system, reinforcement connected to end bent caps and obstructions extending through walls or

interfering with reinforcement, leveling pads, barriers or moment slabs. Submit design calculations for each wall section with different surcharge loads, geometry or material parameters. At least one analysis is required for each wall section with different reinforcement lengths. When designing MSE walls with computer software other than MSEW, use MSEW version 3.0 with update 14.2 or later, manufactured by ADAMA Engineering, Inc. to verify the design. At least one MSEW analysis is required per 100 ft of wall length with at least one MSEW analysis for the wall section with the longest reinforcement. Submit electronic MSEW input files and PDF output files with design calculations.

C. Preconstruction Meeting

Before starting MSE wall construction, hold a preconstruction meeting to discuss the construction and inspection of the MSE walls. Schedule this meeting after all MSE wall submittals have been accepted. The Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer, Bridge Construction Engineer, Geotechnical Operations Engineer, Contractor and MSE Wall Installer Superintendent will attend this preconstruction meeting.

4.0 CORROSION MONITORING

Corrosion monitoring is required for MSE walls with steel reinforcement. The Engineer will determine the number of monitoring locations and where to install the instrumentation. Contact the Materials and Tests (M&T) Unit before beginning wall construction. M&T will provide the corrosion monitoring instrumentation kits and if necessary, assistance with installation.

5.0 SITE ASSISTANCE

Unless otherwise approved, provide an MSE Wall Vendor representative to assist and guide the MSE Wall Installer on-site for at least 8 hours when the first panels or SRW units and reinforcement layer are placed. If problems are encountered during construction, the Engineer may require the vendor representative to return to the site for a time period determined by the Engineer.

6.0 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Control drainage during construction in the vicinity of MSE walls. Direct run off away from MSE walls, aggregate and backfill. Contain and maintain aggregate and backfill and protect material from erosion.

Excavate as necessary for MSE walls in accordance with the accepted submittals. If applicable and at the Contractor's option, use temporary shoring for wall construction instead of temporary slopes to construct MSE walls. Define "temporary shoring for wall construction" as temporary shoring not shown in the plans or required by the Engineer including shoring for OSHA reasons or the Contractor's convenience.

Unless required otherwise in the plans, install foundations located in the reinforced zone before placing aggregate or reinforcement. Notify the Engineer when foundation

excavation is complete. Do not place leveling pad concrete, aggregate or reinforcement until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place concrete leveling pads at elevations and with dimensions shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Cure leveling pads at least 24 hours before placing panels or SRW units.

Erect and support panels and stack SRW units with no negative batter (wall face leaning forward) so the final wall position is as shown in the accepted submittals. Place SRW units with a maximum vertical joint width of 3/8".

Set panels with a vertical joint width of 3/4". Place bearing pads in horizontal panel joints and cover all panel joints with filtration geotextiles as shown in the accepted submittals. Attach filtration geotextiles to back of panels with adhesives, tapes or other approved methods.

Stagger panels and SRW units to create a running bond by centering panels or SRW units over joints in the row below as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct MSE walls with the following tolerances:

- A. SRW units are level from front to back and between units when checked with a 3 ft long level,
- B. Final wall face is within 3/4" of horizontal and vertical alignment shown in the accepted submittals when measured along a 10 ft straightedge and
- C. Final wall plumbness (batter) is within 0.5° of vertical unless otherwise approved.

Place reinforcement and pile driving sleeves at the locations and elevations shown in the accepted submittals and within 3" of corresponding connection elevations. Install reinforcement with the direction shown in the accepted submittals. Place reinforcement in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Reinforcement may be spliced once per reinforcement length if shown in the accepted submittals. Use reinforcement pieces at least 6 ft long. Contact the Engineer when unanticipated existing or future obstructions such as foundations, guardrail, fence or handrail posts, pavements, pipes, inlets or utilities will interfere with reinforcement. To avoid obstructions, deflect, skew or modify reinforcement as shown in the accepted submittals.

Place aggregate in the reinforced zone in 8" to 10" thick lifts. Compact fine aggregate in accordance with Subarticle 235-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. Use only hand operated compaction equipment to compact aggregate within 3 ft of panels or SRW units. At a distance greater than 3 ft, compact aggregate with at least 4 passes of an 8 ton to 10 ton vibratory roller in a direction parallel to the wall face. Smooth wheeled or rubber tired rollers are also acceptable for compacting aggregate. Do not use sheepsfoot, grid rollers or other types of compaction equipment with feet. Do not displace or damage reinforcement when placing and compacting aggregate. End dumping directly on geogrids is not permitted. Do not operate heavy equipment on reinforcement until it is covered with at least 8" of aggregate. Replace any damaged reinforcement to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Backfill for MSE walls outside the reinforced zone in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *Standard Specifications*. If a drain is required, install wall drainage systems as shown in the accepted submittals and in accordance with Section 816 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Place and construct coping and leveling concrete as shown in the accepted submittals. Construct leveling concrete in accordance with Section 420 of the *Standard Specifications*. Construct cast-in-place concrete coping in accordance with Subarticle 452-3(C) of the *Standard Specifications*. When single faced precast concrete barrier is required in front of and against MSE walls, stop coping just above barrier so coping does not interfere with placing barrier up against wall faces.

When separation geotextiles are required, overlap adjacent geotextiles at least 18" and hold separation geotextiles in place with wire staples or anchor pins as needed. Seal joints above and behind MSE walls between coping and ditches or concrete slope protection with silicone sealant.

7.0 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

MSE Retaining Wall will be measured and paid in square feet. MSE walls will be measured as the square feet of exposed wall face area with the height equal to the difference between top and bottom of wall elevations. Define "top of wall" as top of coping or top of panels or SRW units for MSE walls without coping. Define "bottom of wall" as shown in the plans and no measurement will be made for portions of MSE walls embedded below bottom of wall elevations.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall* will be full compensation for providing designs, submittals, labor, tools, equipment and MSE wall materials, excavating, backfilling, hauling and removing excavated materials and supplying site assistance, leveling pads, panels, SRW units, reinforcement, pile driving sleeves and backfill, aggregate, wall drainage systems, geotextiles, bearing pads, coping, miscellaneous components and any incidentals necessary to construct MSE walls. The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall* will also be full compensation for reinforcement connected to and aggregate behind end bent caps in the reinforced zone, if required.

No separate payment will be made for temporary shoring for wall construction. Temporary shoring for wall construction will be incidental to the contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall*.

The contract unit price for *MSE Retaining Wall* does not include the cost for ditches, fences, handrails, barrier or guardrail associated with MSE walls as these items will be paid for elsewhere in the contract.

Where it is necessary to provide backfill material behind the reinforced zone from sources other than excavated areas or borrow sources used in connection with other work in the contract, payment for furnishing and hauling such backfill material will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Placing and compacting such backfill material is not considered extra work but is incidental to the work being performed.

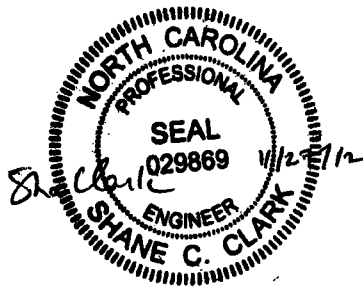
Payment will be made under:

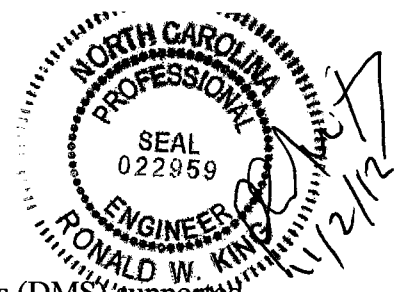
Pay Item

MSE Retaining Wall

Pay Unit

Square Foot





OVERHEAD AND DYNAMIC MESSAGE SIGN FOUNDATIONS:

Description

Sign foundations include foundations for overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Sign foundations consist of footings with pedestals or drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings, conduit and anchor rod assemblies. Construct sign foundations in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Define "cantilever sign" as an overhead cantilever sign support in accordance with Figure 1-1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Materials

Use sign foundation materials that meet the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

Assumed Subsurface Conditions

Assume the following soil parameters and groundwater elevation for sign foundations unless these subsurface conditions are not applicable to sign locations:

- (A) Unit weight (γ) = 120 lb/cf,
- (B) Friction angle (ϕ) = 30°,
- (C) Cohesion (c) = 0 lb/sf, and
- (D) Groundwater 7 ft below finished grade.

A subsurface investigation is required if the Engineer determines these assumed subsurface conditions do not apply to a sign location and the sign cannot be moved. Subsurface conditions requiring a subsurface investigation include but are not limited to weathered or hard rock, boulders, very soft or loose soil, muck or shallow groundwater. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for subsurface investigations.

Subsurface Investigations

Use a prequalified geotechnical consultant to perform one standard penetration test (SPT) boring in accordance with ASTM D1586 at each sign location requiring a subsurface investigation. Rough grade sign locations to within 2 ft of finished grade before beginning drilling. Drill borings to 2 drilled pier diameters below anticipated pier tip elevations or refusal, whichever is higher.

Use the computer software gINT version 8.0 or later manufactured by Bentley Systems, Inc. with the current NCDOT gINT library and data template to produce SPT boring logs. Provide boring logs sealed by a geologist or engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Sign Foundation Designs

Design sign foundations for the wind zone and clearances shown in the plans and the slope of finished grade at each sign location. Use the assumed soil parameters and groundwater elevation above for sign foundation designs unless a subsurface investigation is required. For sign locations requiring a subsurface investigation, design sign foundations for the subsurface conditions at each sign location. Design footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings in accordance with the 4th Edition of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural*

Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals. In some instances, conflicts with drainage structures may dictate sign foundation types.

Design footings in accordance with Section 4.4 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*. Do not use an allowable bearing pressure of more than 3,000 lb/sf for footings.

Design drilled piers for side resistance only in accordance with Section 4.6 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* except reduce ultimate side resistance by 25% for uplift. Use the computer software LPILE version 5.0 or later manufactured by Ensoft, Inc. to analyze drilled piers. Provide drilled pier designs with a horizontal deflection of less than 1" at top of piers. For cantilever signs with single drilled pier foundations supporting metal poles, use wings to resist torsion forces. Provide drilled pier designs with a factor of safety of at least 2.0 for torsion.

For drilled pier sign foundations supporting upright trusses, use dual drilled piers connected with a grade beam having a moment of inertia approximately equal to that of either pier. The Broms' method is acceptable to analyze drilled piers with grade beams instead of LPILE. Use a safety factor of at least 3.5 for the Broms' design method in accordance with C13.6.1.1 of the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Submit boring logs, if any, working drawings and design calculations for acceptance in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Submit working drawings showing plan views, required foundation dimensions and elevations and typical sections with reinforcement, conduit and anchor rod assembly details. Include all boring logs, design calculations and LPILE output for sign foundation design submittals. Have sign foundations designed, detailed and sealed by an engineer licensed in the state of North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Construct footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings and install anchor rod assemblies for sign foundations in accordance with the *Foundations and Anchor Rod Assemblies for Metal Poles* provision.

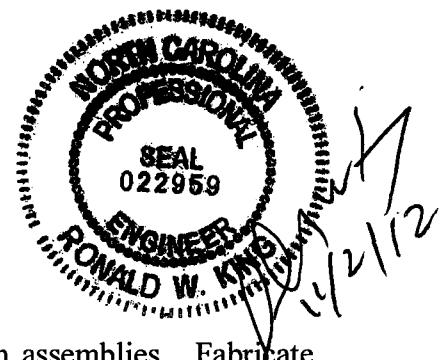
Measurement and Payment

Overhead Footings will be measured and paid in cubic yards. Sign foundations will be measured as the cubic yards of foundation concrete for footings, pedestals, drilled piers, grade beams and wings shown on the accepted submittals. The contract unit price for *Overhead Footings* will be full compensation for providing labor, tools, equipment and foundation materials, stabilizing or shoring excavations and supplying concrete, reinforcing steel, conduit, anchor rod assemblies and any incidentals necessary to construct sign foundations. Subsurface investigations required by the Engineer will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Overhead Footings

Pay Unit
Cubic Yard

OVERHEAD SIGN SUPPORTS**Description**

Design, fabricate, furnish and erect various types of overhead sign assemblies. Fabricate supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel. The types of overhead sign assemblies included in this specification are span structures, cantilever structures and sign structures attached to bridges.

Materials

Structural Steel	Section 1072
Overhead Sign Structures	Section 1096
Signing Materials	Section 1092
Organic Zinc Repair Paint	Article 1080-9
Reinforcing Steel	Section 1070
Direct Tension Indicators	Sections 440 and 1072

Construction Methods**A. General**

Fabricate overhead sign assemblies in accordance with the details shown in the approved working drawings and the requirements of these specifications.

No welding, cutting or drilling will be permitted in the field, unless approved by the Engineer.

Drill bolt holes and slots to finished size. Holes may also be punched to finished size, provided the diameter of the punched holes is at least twice the thickness of the metal being punched. Flame cutting of bolt holes and slots is not permitted.

Erect sign panels in accordance with the requirements for Type A or B signs as indicated in the plans or Roadway Standard Drawings. Field drill two holes per connection in the Z bars for attaching signs to overhead structures. Provide two U-bolts at each U-bolt connection such as each truss chord to sign hanger and each truss chord to walkway support or light support. Provide two U-bolts at each U-bolt connection where ends of truss chords are supported. The minimum diameter of all U-bolts is ½ inch.

For all U-bolt connections of hanger beams to overhead assembly truss chords, provide all U-bolts with a flat washer and double nuts at each end of the U-bolts. All double nuts that are on any U-bolt shall be the same thickness and weight. When assembled, the double nuts shall be brought tight against each other by the use of two wrenches.

Use two coats of a zinc-rich paint to touch up minor scars on all galvanized materials.

For high strength bolted connections, use direct tension indicators. Galvanize bolts, nuts and washers in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

B. Shop Drawings

Design the overhead sign supports, including foundations, prior to fabrication. Submit design calculations and working drawings of the designs to the Engineer for review and acceptance.

Have a professional engineer registered in the State of North Carolina perform the computations and render a set of sealed, signed and dated drawings detailing the construction of each structure.

Submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance complete design and fabrication details for each overhead sign assembly, including foundations and brackets for supporting the signs and maintenance walkways, if applicable, electrical control boxes, and lighting luminaires. Base design upon the revised structure line drawings, wind load area and the wind speed shown in the plans, and in accordance with the *Standard Specifications for Structural Structures for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals*.

Submit thirteen (13) copies of completely detailed working drawings and one copy of the design calculations including all design assumptions for each overhead sign assembly to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. Working drawings shall include complete design and fabrication details (including foundations); provisions for attaching signs, maintenance walkways (when applicable), lighting luminaires to supporting structures, applicable material specifications, and any other information necessary for procuring and replacing any part of the complete overhead sign assembly.

Allow 40 days for initial working drawing review after the Engineer receives them. If revisions to working drawings are required, an additional 40 days shall be required for review and approval of the final working drawings.

Approval of working drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the correctness of the drawings, or for the fit of all shop and field connections and anchors.

C. Design and Fabrication

The following criteria govern the design of overhead sign assemblies:

Design shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 5th Edition, 2009 and the 2010 and 2011 Interim Revisions.

Within this Specification, there are several design criteria that are owner specified. They include:

- Overhead cantilever sign structures shall include galloping loads (exclude four-chord horizontal trusses).
- The natural wind gust speed in North Carolina shall be assumed to be 11.6 mph.
- The fatigue importance category used in the design, for each type of structure, shall be for:
 - Cantilever structures with span greater than 50 feet – Fatigue Category I.
 - Cantilever structures with span less than or equal to 50 feet – Fatigue Category II.
 - Non-cantilever structures – Fatigue Category II

The following Specification interpretations or criteria shall be used in the design of overhead sign assemblies:

- For design of supporting upright posts or columns, the effective length factor for columns “K”, as provided for in Appendix B, Section B.5, shall be taken as the following, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer:
 - Case 1 For a single upright post of cantilever or span type overhead sign structure, the effective column length factor, “K”, shall be taken as 2.0.
 - Case 2 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to one chord of a horizontal truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 2.0.
 - Case 3 For twin post truss-type upright post with the post connected to two truss chords of a horizontal tri-chord or box truss, the effective column length factor for that column shall be taken as 1.65
- For twin post truss-type uprights, the unbraced length of the post shall be from the chord to post connection to the top of base plate.
- For twin post truss-type uprights when the post is subject to axial compression, bending moment, shear, and torsion, the post shall satisfy Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals

Equations 5-17, 5-18 and 5-19. To reduce the effects of secondary bending, in lieu of Equation 5-18, the following equation may be used:

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{f_b}{\left(1 - \frac{0.6f_a}{F_e}\right)F_b} + \left(\frac{f_v}{F_v}\right)^2 \leq 1.0$$

Where f_a = Computed axial compression stress at base of post

- The base plate thickness for all uprights and poles shall be a minimum of 2" but not less than that determined by the following criteria and design.

Case 1 Circular or rectangular solid base plates with the upright pole welded to the top surface of base plate with full penetration butt weld, and where no stiffeners are provided. A base plate with a small center hole, which is less than 1/5 of the upright diameter, and located concentrically with the upright pole, may be considered as a solid base plate.

The magnitude of bending moment in the base plate, induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated as $M = (P \times D_1) / 2$.

Case 2 Circular or rectangular base plate with the upright pole socketed into and attached to the base plate with two lines of fillet weld, and where no stiffeners are provided, or any base plate with a center hole that is larger in diameter than 1/5 of the upright diameter. The magnitude of bending moment induced by the anchoring force of each anchor bolt shall be calculated as $M = P \times D_2$.

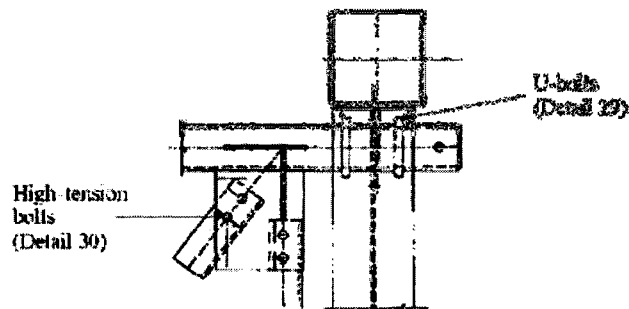
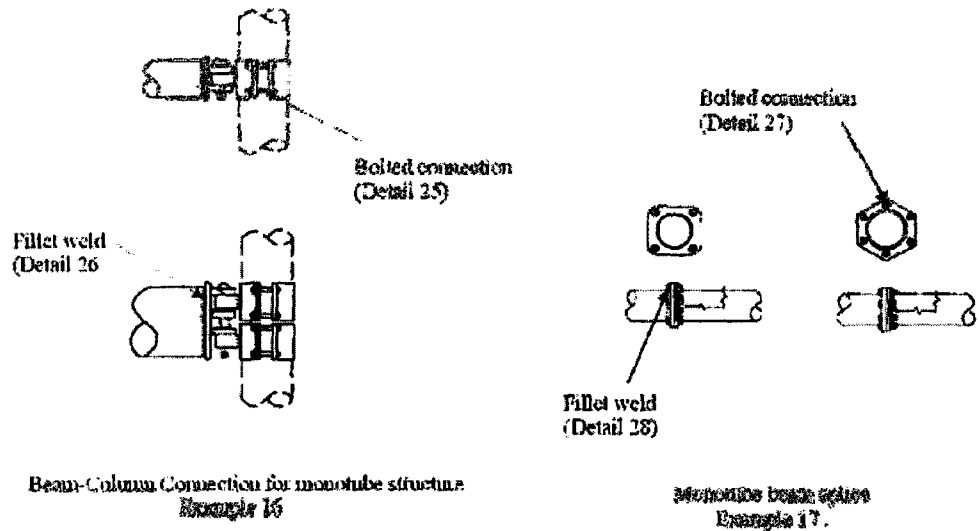
- M - bending moment at the critical section of the base plate induced by one anchor bolt
- P - anchoring force of each anchor bolt
- D_1 - horizontal distance between the center of the anchor bolt and the outer face of the upright, or the difference between the radius of the bolt circle and the outside radius of the upright
- D_2 - horizontal distance between the face of the upright and the face of the anchor bolt nut

- The critical section shall be located at the face of the anchor bolt and perpendicular to the radius of the bolt circle. The overlapped part of two adjacent critical sections shall be considered ineffective.

- The thickness of Case 1 base plate shall not be less than that calculated based on formula for Case 2.
- Uprights, foundations, and trusses that support overhead signs shall be designed in accordance with the Overhead and Dynamic Message Sign Foundations Project Special Provision for the effects of torsion. Torsion shall be considered from dead load eccentricity of these attachments, as well as for attachments such as walkways, supporting brackets, lights, etc., that add to the torsion in the assembly. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.
- Uprights, foundations, and trusses that support overhead mounted signs shall be designed for the proposed sign wind area and future wind areas. The design shall consider the effect of torsion induced by the eccentric force location of the center of wind force above (or below) the center of the supporting truss. Truss vertical and horizontal truss diagonals in particular and any other assembly members shall be appropriately sized for these loads.

For non-cantilevered monotube sign support structures, the following table and figures are considered as a required addition to the Standard Specifications for Structural Support for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals, 5th Edition, 2009:

<u>Construction</u>	<u>Detail</u>	<u>Stress Category</u>	<u>Application</u>	<u>Example</u>
Mechanically Fastened Connections	25. Bolts in Tension	D	Beam column connection for monotube structures	16
Fillet Weld Connections	26. Fillet welded with one side normal to applied stress	E'	Beam column connection for monotube structures	17
Mechanically Fastened Connections	27. High strength bolts in tension	D	Monotube or truss-chord splice	17
Fillet Weld Connections	28. Fillet welded with one side normal to applied stress	E'	Monotube or truss-chord splice	17
Mechanically Fastened Connections	29. U-bolts tied to transverse truss column to keep chords in place	D	Horizontal truss connection with vertical truss	18
Mechanically Fastened Connections	30. Net section of full-tightened, high tension bolts in shear	B	Truss bolted joint	18

Add to the Specifications, Figure 11-1:

Beam-Column Connection for Truss Structure
Example 18

Fabricate all overhead sign assemblies, including but not limited to foundations, in accordance with the details shown on the approved shop drawings and with the requirements of these Specifications.

Fabricate the span and cantilever supporting structures using tubular members of either aluminum or steel, using only one type of material throughout the project. Sign support structures that are to be attached to bridges shall be fabricated using other structural shapes.

Horizontal components of the supporting structures for overhead signs may be of a truss design or a design using singular (monotube) horizontal members to support the sign panels.

Truss or singular member centerline must coincide with the centerline of sign design area shown on the structure line drawing.

Provide permanent camber in addition to dead load camber in accordance with the *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals*. Indicate on the shop drawings the amount of camber provided and the method employed in the fabrication of the support to obtain the camber.

Use cantilever sign structures that meet the following design criteria:

- a. Do not exceed an $L / 150$ vertical dead load deflection at the end of the arm due to distortions in the arm and vertical support, where L is the length of the arm from the center of the vertical support to the outer edge of the sign.
 - b. Do not exceed an $L / 40$ horizontal deflection at the end of the arm due to distortions in the arm and vertical support, as a result of design wind load.
- Fabricate attachment assemblies for mounting signs in a manner that allows easy removal of sign panels for repair.

Compensation

The work covered by this section will be paid for at the contract lump sum for each Overhead Structure "_____". Such price will be full compensation for all work covered by this specification includes all design, fabrication, construction, transportation, and erection of the complete overhead sign structure, supporting structure, hardware, lighting support brackets, preparing and furnishing shop drawings, and attaching the signs to the overhead assembly.

Payment will be made under:

Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ Station "24+67 -L-"	Lump Sum
Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ Station "43+20 -L-"	Lump Sum
Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ Station "44+50 -L-"	Lump Sum
Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ Station "74+50-L-"	Lump Sum
Supports, Overhead Sign Structure@ Station "78+00 -L-"	Lump Sum
Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ Station "62+00 -L-"	Lump Sum
Supports, Overhead Sign Structure @ Station "40+00-RAMPB"	Lump Sum

Law Enforcement:

2-19-09

SPI

Description

Furnish Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles to direct traffic in accordance with the contract.

Construction Methods

Use uniformed Law Enforcement Officers and marked Law Enforcement vehicles equipped with blue lights mounted on top of the vehicle, and Law Enforcement vehicle emblems to direct or control traffic as required by the plans or by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Law Enforcement will be measured and paid for in the actual number of hours that each Law Enforcement Officer is provided during the life of the project as approved by the Engineer. There will be no direct payment for marked Law Enforcement vehicles as they are considered incidental to the pay item.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Law Enforcement

Pay Unit

Hour

TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES TO REMAIN ON PROJECT

DESCRIPTION.

Furnish, install, maintain during the life of the project, and leave Traffic Control Devices (Water Filled Barrier) on the project at its completion in accordance with the plans and specifications.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS.

Install and leave on the project the Traffic Control Devices necessary (Water Filled Barrier) to accommodate the traffic pattern shown on sheet TMP-34 of the Traffic Management Plan and as shown on the Final Pavement Marking Plan, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Provide devices to remain on the project, which meet the requirements of their respective specifications in the 2012 Standard Specifications or their respective special provisions.

Provide devices to remain on the project that are in good condition and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The devices required to remain on the project at its completion will become the property of the Department.

BASIS OF PAYMENT.

No additional payment will be made specifically for leaving devices on the project. These devices will be paid under their respective pay items in the Contract which will include full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining during the life of the project, and leaving the devices on the project at its completion.

Project Special ProvisionsUtility Construction
November 6, 2012

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 15-1, Subarticle 1500-2 Cooperation with the Utility Owner, paragraph 2, add the following sentences:

The existing water lines belong to Cleveland County. The contact person for Cleveland County is Mr. Clyde Smith, Jr. at (704) 538-9033.

The existing sewer line belongs to the Town of Lattimore. The contact person for the Town of Lattimore is Mr. Alton Beal at (704) 434-2620.

The contractor shall provide access for the owner's representatives to all phases of construction. Any work on these lines must be coordinated through the Engineer and the utility owner before beginning.

Page 15-7, Subarticle 1515-2 Materials, add the following sentence:

Sanitary sewer force main plug valve shall meet AWWA C517 for resilient-seated cast iron eccentric plug valves.

Measurement and payment:

Work will be measured and paid for per each valve. Such payment will be full compensation for all work and materials, valve box, actuator, etc., covered by this provision, including excavation, backfill, concrete and all other material incidental to performing the work.

Valve to be installed in a vertical or horizontal position, as directed by the Town of Lattimore.

Payment will be made under:

Special Pay Item

6" Plug Valve

Pay Unit

Each



PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utility

November 6, 2012

UTILITIES BY OTHERS:

General:

The following utility companies have facilities that will be in conflict with the construction of this project.

- A) AT&T / MCNC – Telephone
- B) Duke Energy – Distribution Power
- C) Duke Energy – Transmission Power
- D) Time Warner Cable – CATV
- E) City of Shelby – Gas

The conflicting facilities of these concerns will be installed, adjusted, removed or abandoned prior to the date of availability, unless otherwise noted and are therefore listed in these special provisions for the benefit of the Contractor. All utility work listed herein will be done by the utility owner. All utilities are shown on the plans from the best available information.

The Contractor's attention is directed to Article 105-8 of the 2012 Standard Specifications.

Utilities Requiring Adjustment:

- A) AT&T / MCNC – Telephone
 - 1) AT&T / MCNC will abandon, adjust, relocate or remove its facilities at the locations within the project limits as necessary as shown on the Utilities by Others Plans. Most facilities will go on joint use poles with Duke Energy and Time Warner Cable.
 - 2) Contact person for AT&T / MCNC is Mr. Steve Mode at 704-617-6525.
- B) Duke Energy – Distribution Power
 - 1) Duke Energy will abandon, adjust, relocate or remove its facilities at the locations within the project limits as necessary as shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.
 - 2) Contact person for Duke Energy is Mr. Fred Liles at 828-323-2773.

C) Duke Energy – Transmission Power

- 1) Duke Energy will adjust its transmission towers at the locations within the project limits as necessary as shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.
- 2) Contact person for Duke Energy is Mr. Tray Riggins at 704-382-7729.

D) Time Warner Cable – CATV

- 1) Time Warner Cable will abandon, adjust, relocate or remove its facilities at the locations within the project limits as necessary as shown on the Utilities by Others Plans. Facilities will go on joint use poles with Duke Energy distribution and AT&T telephone.
- 2) Contact person for Time Warner Cable is Mr. Jason Paysour at 980-722-7112.

E) City of Shelby – Gas

- 1) The City of Shelby will abandon, adjust, relocate or remove its facilities at the locations within the project limits as necessary as shown on the Utilities by Others Plans.
- 2) Contact person for the City of Shelby is Mr. Brad Cornwell at 704-484-6840.

R-2707AA**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control****Cleveland County****STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:**

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQP) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQP) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:**(West)**

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas**August 1 - June 1**

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:**August 1 - June 1**

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2 nd Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

Alpine	Bariris	Envicta	Rugby
Apollo	Bedazzled	Impact	Rugby II
Arcadia	Bordeaux	Kenblue	Showcase
Arrow	Champagne	Midnight	Sonoma
Award	Chicago II	Midnight II	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	Warwick
Firefly	Oxford	Scaldis II	
Heron	Reliant II	Spartan II	
Minotaur	Reliant IV	Stonehenge	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching

(West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50

foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1

18# Creeping Red Fescue
8# Big Bluestem
6# Indiangrass
4# Switchgrass
35# Rye Grain
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

May 1 – September 1

18# Creeping Red Fescue
8# Big Bluestem
6# Indiangrass
4# Switchgrass
25# German or Browntop Millet
500# Fertilizer
4000# Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

Aberdeen

Boreal

Epic

Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is

maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

REFORESTATION:

Description

Reforestation will be planted within interchanges, in areas of pavement removal along the outside borders of the road, and in other areas as directed. *Reforestation* is not shown on the plan sheets. See the Reforestation Detail Sheet.

All non-maintained riparian buffers impacted by the placement of temporary fill or clearing activities shall be restored to the preconstruction contours and revegetated with native woody species.

The entire *Reforestation* operation shall comply with the requirements of Section 1670 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Reforestation shall be bare root seedlings 12"-18" tall.

Construction Methods

Reforestation shall be planted as soon as practical following permanent *Seeding and Mulching*. The seedlings shall be planted in a 16-foot wide swath adjacent to mowing pattern line, or as directed.

Root dip: The roots of reforestation seedlings shall be coated with a slurry of water, and either a fine clay (kaolin) or a superabsorbent that is designated as a bare root dip. The type, mixture ratio, method of application, and the time of application shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

With the approval of the Engineer, seedlings may be coated before delivery to the job or at the time of planting, but at no time shall the roots of the seedlings be allowed to dry out. The roots shall be moistened immediately prior to planting.

Seasonal Limitations: *Reforestation* shall be planted from November 15 through March 15.

Measurement and Payment

Reforestation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1670-17 of the *Standard Specifications*.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN
1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR

1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Response for Erosion Control	Each

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation at stream banks and disturbed areas within the project limits as directed.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials**(A) Safety Fencing**

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at

staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(3)(d) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Safety Fence	Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:

Description

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%

Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary

slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of Faircloth Skimmers or other approved equivalent device, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile emergency spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized Faircloth skimmer or other approved equivalent device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of Faircloth skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the emergency spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install Faircloth skimmer or other approved equivalent device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and Faircloth skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line emergency spillway with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the emergency spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all

bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class ___ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

TIERED SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a tiered skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Tiered Skimmer Basins shall be installed in areas where topography creates a large elevation difference between the inlet and outlet of a single skimmer basin. Work includes constructing sediment basins, installation of coir fiber baffles, installation of temporary slope drains, furnishing, installation and cleanout of Faircloth Skimmers or other approved equivalent device, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile emergency spillway liners, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drains, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized Faircloth skimmer or other approved equivalent device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of Faircloth skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basins according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drains and construct the emergency spillways according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Multiple upper basins, or Modified Silt Basins Type 'B' as labeled on the detail, may be required based on site conditions and as directed.

Install Faircloth skimmer or other approved equivalent device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and Faircloth skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Install a minimum of 2 (two) temporary slope drains to dewater the upper basin to the lower basin. The slope drains shall be installed a minimum of 6 inches, or one radius width of the temporary slope drain pipe, below the base of the emergency spillway section of the upper basin. The outlet of the slope drains shall be placed on the bottom elevation of the lower basin.

Line emergency spillways with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and

tamp firmly. If geotextile for emergency spillways is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Wattles are tubular products consisting of excelsior fibers encased in synthetic netting. Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Curled Wood (Excelsior) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	2.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Synthetic
Net Openings	1 in. x 1 in.
Net Configuration	Totally Encased
Minimum Weight	20 lb. +/- 10% per 10 ft. length

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Wattle	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 3.5 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the culvert construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site. The minimum size requirements will be as stated on the erosion control plans.

Measurement and Payment

___" *Temporary Pipe* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
___" Temporary Pipe	Linear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item	Section
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

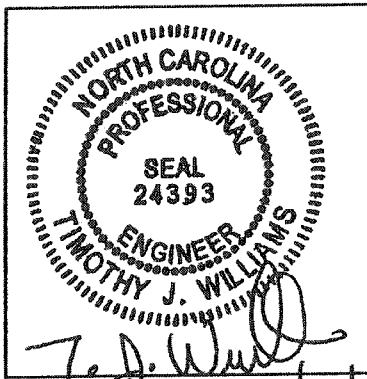
Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

Revised 5-9-13

129

R-2707AA
Signals & Intelligent Transportation Systems



5/8/13.

Project Special Provisions
(Version 12.1)
**Signals and Intelligent Transportation
Systems**

Prepared By: C. Pierce
8-May-13

Contents

1.	SIGNAL HEADS.....	2
1.1.	MATERIALS	2
A.	General:	2
B.	Vehicle Signal Heads:	3
C.	Signal Cable:	5
2.	CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS.....	5
2.1.	MATERIALS – TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS	5
2.2.	MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS	6
2.3.	MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS	7
A.	Type 170 E Cabinets General:	7
B.	Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:	7
C.	Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:	13
D.	Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:	16
2.4.	MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS	24
3.	EMERGENCY VEHICLE INITIATED PREEMPTION SYSTEMS	25
3.1.	DESCRIPTION	25
3.2.	MATERIALS	25
3.3.	CONSTRUCTION METHODS	26
3.4.	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	27

1. SIGNAL HEADS

1.1. MATERIALS

A. General:

Fabricate vehicle signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 12-inch and 16-inch pedestrian signal head housings and end caps from die-cast aluminum. Fabricate 9-inch pedestrian signal head housings, end caps, and visors from virgin polycarbonate material. Provide visor mounting screws, door latches, and hinge pins fabricated from stainless steel. Provide interior screws, fasteners, and metal parts fabricated from stainless steel or corrosion resistant material.

Fabricate tunnel and traditional visors from sheet aluminum.

Paint all surfaces inside and outside of signal housings and doors. Paint outside surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors, messenger cable mounting assemblies, pole and pedestal mounting assemblies, and pedestrian pushbutton housings. Have electrostatically-applied, fused-polyester paint in highway yellow (Federal Standard 595C, Color Chip Number 13538) a minimum of 2.5 to 3.5 mils thick. Do not apply paint to the latching hardware or rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets for mast-arm attachments.

Have the interior surfaces of tunnel and traditional visors painted an alkyd urea black synthetic baking enamel with a minimum gloss reflectance and meeting the requirements of MIL-E-10169, "Enamel Heat Resisting, Instrument Black."

For pole mounting, provide side of pole mounting assemblies with framework and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the signal heads to the poles and pedestals. Fabricate the mounting assemblies and frames from aluminum with all necessary hardware, screws, washers, etc. to be stainless steel. Provide mounting fittings that match the positive locking device on the signal head with the serrations integrally cast into the brackets. Provide upper and lower pole plates that have a 1 ¼-inch vertical conduit entrance hubs with the hubs capped on the lower plate and 1 ½-inch horizontal hubs. Ensure that the assemblies provide rigid attachments to poles and pedestals so as to allow no twisting or swaying of the signal heads. Ensure that all raceways are free of sharp edges and protrusions, and can accommodate a minimum of ten Number 14 AWG conductors.

For pedestal mounting, provide a post-top slipfitter mounting assembly that matches the positive locking device on the signal head with serrations integrally cast into the slipfitter. Provide stainless steel hardware, screws, washers, etc. Provide a minimum of six 3/8 X 3/4-inch long square head bolts for attachment to pedestal. Provide a center post for multi-way slipfitters.

For light emitting diode (LED) traffic signal modules, provide the following requirements for inclusion on the Department's Qualified Products List for traffic signal equipment.

1. Sample submittal,
2. Third-party independent laboratory testing results for each submitted module with evidence of testing and conformance with all of the Design Qualification Testing specified in section 6.4 of each of the following Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) specifications:
 - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement
 - Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement

- Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications –Light Emitting Diode (LED) Signal Modules.

(Note: The Department currently recognizes two approved independent testing laboratories. They are Intertek ETL Semko and Light Metrics, Incorporated with Garwood Laboratories. Independent laboratory tests from other laboratories may be considered as part of the QPL submittal at the discretion of the Department,

3. Evidence of conformance with the requirements of these specifications,
4. A manufacturer's warranty statement in accordance with the required warranty, and
5. Submittal of manufacturer's design and production documentation for the model, including but not limited to, electrical schematics, electronic component values, proprietary part numbers, bill of materials, and production electrical and photometric test parameters.
6. Evidence of approval of the product to bear the Intertek ETL Verified product label for LED traffic signal modules.

In addition to meeting the performance requirements for the minimum period of 60 months, provide a written warranty against defects in materials and workmanship for the modules for a period of 60 months after installation of the modules. During the warranty period, the manufacturer must provide new replacement modules within 45 days of receipt of modules that have failed at no cost to the State. Repaired or refurbished modules may not be used to fulfill the manufacturer's warranty obligations. Provide manufacturer's warranty documentation to the Department during evaluation of product for inclusion on Qualified Products List (QPL).

B. Vehicle Signal Heads:

Comply with the ITE standard "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads". Provide housings with provisions for attaching backplates.

Provide visors that are 8 inches in length for 8-inch vehicle signal head sections. Provide visors that are 10 inches in length for 12-inch vehicle signal heads.

Provide a termination block with one empty terminal for field wiring for each indication plus one empty terminal for the neutral conductor. Have all signal sections wired to the termination block. Provide barriers between the terminals that have terminal screws with a minimum Number 8 thread size and that will accommodate and secure spade lugs sized for a Number 10 terminal screw.

Mount termination blocks in the yellow signal head sections on all in-line vehicle signal heads. Mount the termination block in the red section on five-section vehicle signal heads.

Furnish vehicle signal head interconnecting brackets. Provide one-piece aluminum brackets less than 4.5 inches in height and with no threaded pipe connections. Provide hand holes on the bottom of the brackets to aid in installing wires to the signal heads. Lower brackets that carry no wires and are used only for connecting the bottom signal sections together may be flat in construction.

For messenger cable mounting, provide messenger cable hangers, wire outlet bodies, balance adjusters, bottom caps, wire entrance fitting brackets, and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the messenger cable. Fabricate mounting assemblies from malleable iron or steel and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide messenger cable hangers and balance adjusters that are galvanized before being painted. Fabricate balance adjuster eyebolt and eyebolt nut from stainless steel or galvanized malleable iron. Provide messenger cable hangers with U-bolt clamps. Fabricate washers, screws, bolts, clevis pins, cotter pins, nuts, and U-bolt clamps from stainless steel.

For mast-arm mounting, provide rigid vehicle signal head mounting brackets and all other hardware necessary to make complete, watertight connections of the vehicle signal heads to the mast

arms and to provide a means for vertically adjusting the vehicle signal heads to proper alignment. Fabricate the mounting assemblies from aluminum, and provide serrated rings made of aluminum. Provide stainless steel cable attachment assemblies to secure the brackets to the mast arms. Ensure all fastening hardware and fasteners are fabricated from stainless steel.

Provide LED vehicular traffic signal modules (hereafter referred to as modules) that consist of an assembly that uses LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections. Use LEDs that are aluminum indium gallium phosphorus (AlInGaP) technology for red and yellow indications and indium gallium nitride (InGaN) for green indications. Install the ultra bright type LEDs that are rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°F to +165°F. Design modules to have a minimum useful life of 60 months and to meet all parameters of this specification during this period of useful life.

For the modules, provide spade terminals crimped to the lead wires and sized for a #10 screw connection to the existing terminal block in a standard signal head. Do not provide other types of crimped terminals with a spade adapter.

Ensure the power supply is integral to the module assembly. On the back of the module, permanently mark the date of manufacture (month & year) or some other method of identifying date of manufacture.

Tint the red, yellow and green lenses to correspond with the wavelength (chromaticity) of the LED. Transparent tinting films are unacceptable. Provide a lens that is integral to the unit with a smooth outer surface.

1. LED Circular Signal Modules:

Provide modules in the following configurations: 12-inch circular sections, and 8-inch circular sections. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement" dated June 27, 2005 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Circular Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red circular	17	11
8-inch red circular	13	8
12-inch green circular	15	15
8-inch green circular	12	12

For yellow circular signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Circular Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 22 Watts or less for the 12-inch circular module and 13 Watts or less for the 8-inch circular module.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of a circular traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

2. LED Arrow Signal Modules

Provide 12-inch omnidirectional arrow signal modules. All makes and models of LED modules purchased for use on the State Highway System shall appear on the current NCDOT Traffic Signal Qualified Products List (QPL).

Provide the manufacturer's model number and the product number (assigned by the Department) for each module that appears on the 2012 or most recent Qualified Products List. In addition, provide manufacturer's certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, that each module meets or exceeds the requirements for 12-inch omnidirectional modules specified in the ITE "Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads – Light Emitting Diode (LED) Vehicle Arrow Traffic Signal Supplement" dated July 1, 2007 (hereafter referred to as VTCSH Arrow Supplement) and other requirements stated in this specification.

Provide modules that meet the following requirements when tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement:

Module Type	Max. Wattage at 165° F	Nominal Wattage at 77° F
12-inch red arrow	12	9
12-inch green arrow	11	11

For yellow arrow signal modules, provide modules tested under the procedures outlined in the VTCSH Arrow Supplement to insure power required at 77° F is 12 Watts or less.

Note: Use a wattmeter having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ to measure the nominal wattage and maximum wattage of an arrow traffic signal module. Power may also be derived from voltage, current and power factor measurements.

C. Signal Cable:

Furnish 16-4 and 16-7 signal cable that complies with IMSA specification 20-1 except provide the following conductor insulation colors:

- For 16-4 cable: white, yellow, red, and green
- For 16-7 cable: white, yellow, red, green, yellow with black stripe tracer, red with black stripe tracer, and green with black stripe tracer. Apply continuous stripe tracer on conductor insulation with a longitudinal or spiral pattern.

Provide a ripcord to allow the cable jacket to be opened without using a cutter. IMSA specification 19-1 will not be acceptable. Provide a cable jacket labeled with the IMSA specification number and provide conductors constructed of stranded copper.

2. CONTROLLERS WITH CABINETS

2.1. MATERIALS – TYPE 2070L CONTROLLERS

Conform to CALTRANS *Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications* (TEES) (dated August 16, 2002, plus Errata 1 dated October 27, 2003 and Errata 2 dated June 08, 2004) except as required herein.

Furnish Model 2070L controllers. Ensure that removal of the CPU module from the controller will place the intersection into flash.

The Department will provide software at the beginning of the burning-in period. Contractor shall give 5 working days notice before needing software. Program software provided by the Department.

Provide model 2070L controllers with the latest version of OS9 operating software and device drivers, composed of the unit chassis and at a minimum the following modules and assemblies:

Signals & Intelligent Transportation Systems

- MODEL 2070 1B, CPU Module, Single Board
- MODEL 2070-2A, Field I/O Module (FI/O)
- MODEL 2070-3B, Front Panel Module (FP), Display B (8x40)
- MODEL 2070-4A, Power Supply Module, 10 AMP
- MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232)

Furnish one additional MODEL 2070-7A, Async Serial Com Module (9-pin RS-232) for all master controller locations.

For each master location and central control center, furnish a U.S. Robotics V.92 or approved equivalent auto-dial/auto-answer external modem to accomplish the interface to the Department-furnished microcomputers. Include all necessary hardware to ensure telecommunications.

2.2. MATERIALS – GENERAL CABINETS

Provide a moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide one 20 mm diameter radial lead UL-recognized metal oxide varistor (MOV) between each load switch field terminal and equipment ground. Electrical performance is outlined below.

PROPERTIES OF MOV SURGE PROTECTOR	
Maximum Continuous Applied Voltage at 185° F	150 VAC (RMS) 200 VDC
Maximum Peak 8x20µs Current at 185° F	6500 A
Maximum Energy Rating at 185° F	80 J
Voltage Range 1 mA DC Test at 77° F	212-268 V
Max. Clamping Voltage 8x20µs, 100A at 77° F	395 V
Typical Capacitance (1 MHz) at 77° F	1600 pF

Provide a power line surge protector that is a two-stage device that will allow connection of the radio frequency interference filter between the stages of the device. Ensure that a maximum continuous current is at least 10A at 120V. Ensure that the device can withstand a minimum of 20 peak surge current occurrences at 20,000A for an 8x20 microsecond waveform. Provide a maximum clamp voltage of 395V at 20,000A with a nominal series inductance of 200µh. Ensure that the voltage does not exceed 395V. Provide devices that comply with the following:

Frequency (Hz)	Minimum Insertion Loss (dB)
60	0
10,000	30
50,000	55
100,000	50
500,000	50
2,000,000	60
5,000,000	40
10,000,000	20
20,000,000	25

2.3. MATERIALS – TYPE 170E CABINETS

A. Type 170 E Cabinets General:

Conform to the city of Los Angeles' Specification No. 54-053-08, *Traffic Signal Cabinet Assembly Specification* (dated July 2008), except as required herein.

Furnish model 336S pole mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details. Provide 336S pole mounted cabinets that are 46" high with 40" high internal rack assemblies.

Furnish model 332 base mounted cabinets configured for 8 vehicle phases, 4 pedestrian phases, and 6 overlaps. When overlaps are required, provide auxiliary output files for the overlaps. Do not reassign load switches to accommodate overlaps unless shown on electrical details.

Provide model 200 load switches, model 222 loop detector sensors, model 252 AC isolators, and model 242 DC isolators according to the electrical details. As a minimum, provide one (1) model 2018 conflict monitor, one (1) model 206L power supply unit, two (2) model 204 flashers, one (1) DC isolator (located in slot I14), and four (4) model 430 flash transfer relays (provide seven (7) model 430 flash transfer relays if auxiliary output file is installed) with each cabinet.

B. Type 170 E Cabinet Electrical Requirements:

Provide a cabinet assembly designed to ensure that upon leaving any cabinet switch or conflict monitor initiated flashing operation, the controller starts up in the programmed start up phases and start up interval.

Furnish two sets of non-fading cabinet wiring diagrams and schematics in a paper envelope or container and placed in the cabinet drawer.

All AC+ power is subject to radio frequency signal suppression.

Provide surge suppression in the cabinet for each type of cabinet device. Provide surge protection for the full capacity of the cabinet input file. Provide surge suppression devices that operate properly over a temperature range of -40° F to +185° F. Ensure the surge suppression devices provide both common and differential modes of protection.

Provide a pluggable power line surge protector that is installed on the back of the PDA (power distribution assembly) chassis to filter and absorb power line noise and switching transients. Ensure the device incorporates LEDs for failure indication and provides a dry relay contact closure for the purpose of remote sensing. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20µs).....20,000A
Occurrences (8x20µs waveform).....10 minimum @ 20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....395VAC
Operating Current.....15 amps
Response Time.....< 5 nanoseconds

Provide a loop surge suppressor for each set of loop terminals in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (6 times, 8x20µs)
(Differential Mode).....400A

(Common Mode).....	1,000A
Occurrences (8x20μs waveform).....	500 min @ 200A
Maximum Clamp Voltage	
(Differential Mode @400A).....	35V
(Common Mode @1,000A).....	35V
Response Time.....	< 5 nanoseconds
Maximum Capacitance.....	35 pF

Provide a data communications surge suppressor for each communications line entering or leaving the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20μs waveform).....	100 min @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	Rated for equipment protected
Response Time.....	< 1 nanosecond
Maximum Capacitance.....	1,500 pF
Maximum Series Resistance.....	15Ω

Provide a DC signal surge suppressor for each DC input channel in the cabinet. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....	10,000A
Occurrences (8x20μs waveform).....	100 @ 2,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	30V
Response Time.....	< 1 nanosecond

Provide a 120 VAC signal surge suppressor for each AC+ interconnect signal input. Ensure the device meets the following specifications:

Peak Surge Current (Single pulse, 8x20μs).....	20,000A
Maximum Clamp Voltage.....	350VAC
Response Time.....	< 200 nanoseconds
Discharge Voltage.....	<200 Volts @ 1,000A
Insulation Resistance.....	≥100 MΩ

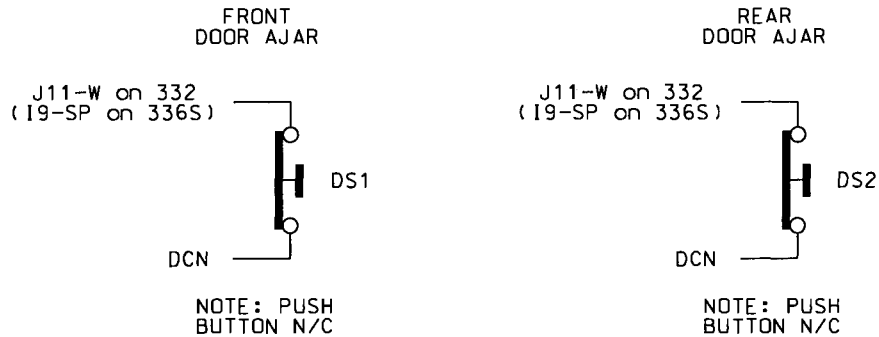
Provide conductors for surge protection wiring that are of sufficient size (ampacity) to withstand maximum overcurrents which could occur before protective device thresholds are attained and current flow is interrupted.

If additional surge protected power outlets are needed to accommodate fiber transceivers, modems, etc., install a UL listed, industrial, heavy-duty type power outlet strip with a minimum

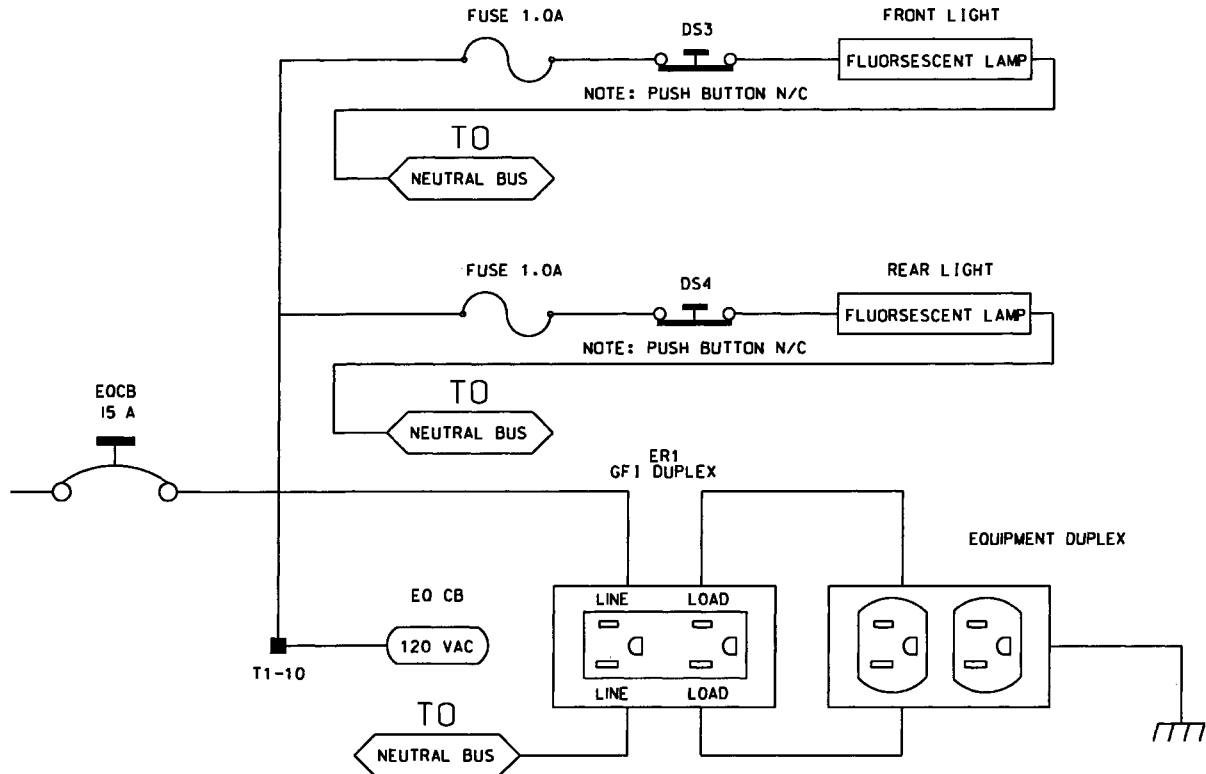
Signals & Intelligent Transportation Systems

rating of 15 A / 125 VAC, 60 Hz. Provide a strip that has a minimum of 3 grounded outlets. Ensure the power outlet strip plugs into one of the controller unit receptacles located on the rear of the PDA. Ensure power outlet strip is mounted securely; provide strain relief if necessary.

Provide a door switch in the front and a door switch in the rear of the cabinet that will provide the controller unit with a Door Ajar alarm when either the front or the rear door is open. Ensure the door switches apply DC ground to the Input File when either the front door or the rear door is open.



Furnish a fluorescent fixture in the rear across the top of the cabinet and another fluorescent fixture in the front across the top of the cabinet at a minimum. Ensure that the fixtures provide sufficient light to illuminate all terminals, labels, switches, and devices in the cabinet. Conveniently locate the fixtures so as not to interfere with a technician's ability to perform work on any devices or terminals in the cabinet. Provide a protective diffuser to cover exposed bulbs. Install 16 watt T-4 lamps in the fluorescent fixtures. Provide a door switch to provide power to each fixture when the respective door is open. Wire the fluorescent fixtures to the 15 amp ECB (equipment circuit breaker).



Furnish a police panel with a police panel door. For model 336S cabinets, mount the police panel on the rear door. Ensure that the police panel door permits access to the police panel when the main door is closed. Ensure that no rainwater can enter the cabinet even with the police panel door open. Provide a police panel door hinged on the right side as viewed from the front. Provide a police panel door lock that is keyed to a standard police/fire call box key. In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, provide the police panel with a toggle switch connected to switch the intersection operation between normal stop-and-go operation (AUTO) and manual operation (MANUAL). Ensure that manual control can be implemented using inputs and software such that the controller provides full programmed clearance times for the yellow clearance and red clearance for each phase while under manual control.

Provide a 1/4-inch locking phone jack in the police panel for a hand control to manually control the intersection. Provide sufficient room in the police panel for storage of a hand control and cord.

Ensure the 336S cabinet Input File is wired as follows:

336S Cabinet														
Port-Bit/C-1 Pin Assignment														
Slot #	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
C-1 (Spares)	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	75	76	77	78	79	80
Port	3-2	1-1	3-4	1-3	3-1	1-2	3-3	1-4	2-5	5-5	5-6	5-1	5-2	6-7
C-1	56	39	58	41	55	40	57	42	51	71	72	67	68	81
Port	2-1	1-5	2-3	1-7	2-2	1-6	2-4	1-8	2-6	5-7	5-8	5-3	5-4	6-8
C-1	47	43	49	45	48	44	50	46	52	73	74	69	70	82

For model 332 base mounted cabinets, ensure terminals J14-E and J14-K are wired together on the rear of the Input File. Connect TB9-12 (J14 Common) on the Input Panel to T1-2 (AC-) on the rear of the PDA.

Provide detector test switches mounted at the top of the cabinet rack or other convenient location which may be used to place a call on each of eight phases based on the chart below. Provide three positions for each switch: On (place call), Off (normal detector operation), and Momentary On (place momentary call and return to normal detector operation after switch is released). Ensure that the switches are located such that the technician can read the controller display and observe the intersection.

Connect detector test switches for cabinets as follows:

336S Cabinet		332 Cabinet	
Detector Call Switches	Terminals	Detector Call Switches	Terminals
Phase 1	I1-F	Phase 1	I1-W
Phase 2	I2-F	Phase 2	I4-W
Phase 3	I3-F	Phase 3	I5-W
Phase 4	I4-F	Phase 4	I8-W
Phase 5	I5-F	Phase 5	J1-W
Phase 6	I6-F	Phase 6	J4-W
Phase 7	I7-F	Phase 7	J5-W
Phase 8	I8-F	Phase 8	J8-W

Provide the PCB 28/56 connector for the conflict monitor unit (CMU) with 28 independent contacts per side, dual-sided with 0.156 inch contact centers. Provide the PCB 28/56 connector contacts with solder eyelet terminations. Ensure all connections to the PCB 28/56 connector are soldered to the solder eyelet terminations.

Ensure that all cabinets have the CMU connector wired according to the 332 cabinet connector pin assignments (include all wires for auxiliary output file connection). Wire pins 13, 16, R, and U of the CMU connector to a separate 4 pin plug, P1, as shown below. Provide a second plug, P2, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the auxiliary output file as shown below. Provide an additional plug, P3, which will mate with P1 and is wired to the pedestrian yellow circuits as shown below. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for the green and yellow inputs for channels 11, 12, 17, and 18, the red inputs for channels 17 and 18, and the wires for the P2 plug. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

P1			P2		P3	
PIN	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO	FUNCTION	CONN TO
1	CH-9G	CMU-13	OLA-GRN	A123	2P-YEL	114
2	CH-9Y	CMU-16	OLA-YEL	A122	4P-YEL	105
3	CH-10G	CMU-R	OLB-GRN	A126	6P-YEL	120
4	CH-10Y	CMU-U	OLB-YEL	A125	8P-YEL	111

Connect the P20 terminal assembly (red monitor board) to a connector installed on the front of the type 2018 enhanced conflict monitor through a 3-1/2 foot 20-wire ribbon cable. Ensure that the ribbon cable connector and the connector on the conflict monitor are keyed to ensure proper connection. Ensure that removal of the P20 ribbon cable will cause the conflict monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

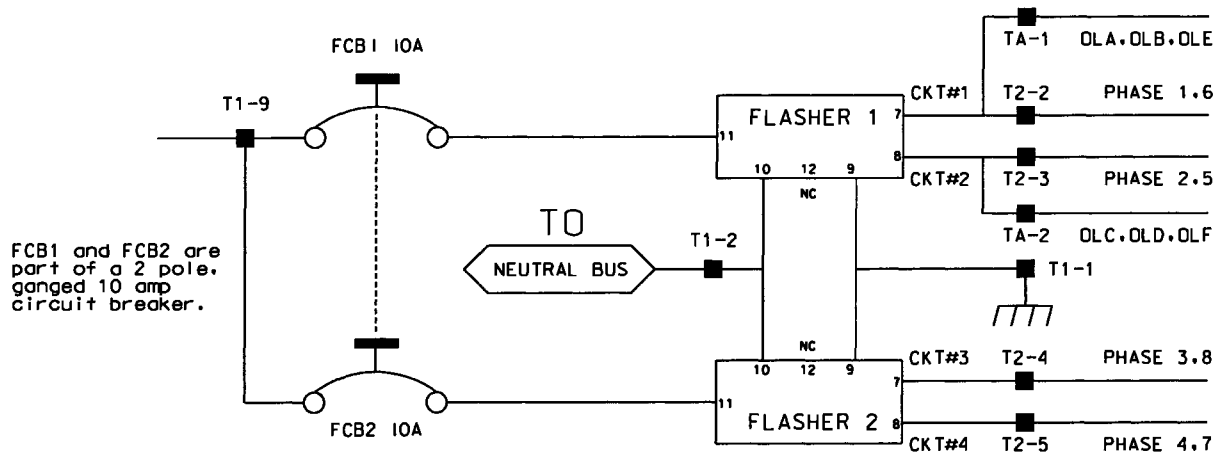
Wire the P20 connector to the traffic signal red displays to provide inputs to the conflict monitor as shown below. Ensure the pedestrian Don't Walk circuits are wired to channels 13 through 16 of the P20 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, provide wires for channels 9 through 12 reds. Terminate the two-foot wires with ring type lugs, insulated, and bundled for optional use.

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	11	Channel 9 Red
2	Channel 16 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	13	Channel 7 Red
4	GND	14	Channel 6 Red
5	Channel 13 Red	15	Channel 5 Red
6	Special Function 2	16	Channel 4 Red
7	Channel 12 Red	17	Channel 3 Red
8	Special Function 1	18	Channel 2 Red
9	Channel 10 Red	19	Channel 1 Red
10	Channel 11 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure the controller unit outputs to the auxiliary output file are pre-wired to the C5 connector. When no auxiliary output file is installed in the cabinet, connect the C5 connector to a storage socket located on the Input Panel or on the rear of the PDA.

In addition to the requirements of LA Specification No. 54-053-08, ensure relay K1 on the Power Distribution Assembly (PDA) is a four pole relay and K2 on the PDA is a two pole relay.

Provide a two pole, ganged circuit breaker for the flash bus circuit. Ensure the flash bus circuit breaker is an inverse time circuit breaker rated for 10 amps at 120 VAC with a minimum of 10,000 RMS symmetrical amperes short circuit current rating. Do not provide the auxiliary switch feature on the flash bus circuit breaker. Ensure the ganged flash bus circuit breaker is certified by the circuit breaker manufacturer to provide gang tripping operation.



Ensure auxiliary output files are wired as follows:

AUXILIARY OUTPUT FILE TERMINAL BLOCK TA ASSIGNMENTS	
POSITION	FUNCTION
1	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 1/FTR1 (OLA, OLB)/FTR3 (OLE)
2	Flasher Unit #1, Circuit 2/FTR2 (OLC, OLD)/FTR3 (OLF)
3	Flash Transfer Relay Coils
4	AC -
5	Power Circuit 5
6	Power Circuit 5
7	Equipment Ground Bus
8	NC

Provide four spare load resistors mounted in each cabinet. Ensure each load resistor is rated as shown in the table below. Wire one side of each load resistor to AC-. Connect the other side of each resistor to a separate terminal on a four (4) position terminal block. Mount the load resistors and terminal block either inside the back of Output File No. 1 or on the upper area of the Service Panel.

ACCEPTABLE LOAD RESISTOR VALUES	
VALUE (ohms)	WATTAGE
1.5K – 1.9 K	25W (min)
2.0K – 3.0K	10W (min)

Provide Model 200 load switches, Model 204 flashers, Model 242 DC isolators, Model 252 AC isolators, and Model 206L power supply units that conform to CALTRANS' "Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications" dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

C. Type 170 E Cabinet Physical Requirements:

Do not mold, cast, or scribe the name "City of Los Angeles" on the outside of the cabinet door as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide a Communications Terminal Panel as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08. Do not provide terminal block TBB on the Service

Panel. Do not provide Cabinet Verification Test Program software or associated test jigs as specified in LA Specification No. 54-053-08.

Furnish unpainted, natural, aluminum cabinet shells. Ensure that all non-aluminum hardware on the cabinet is stainless steel or a Department approved non-corrosive alternate.

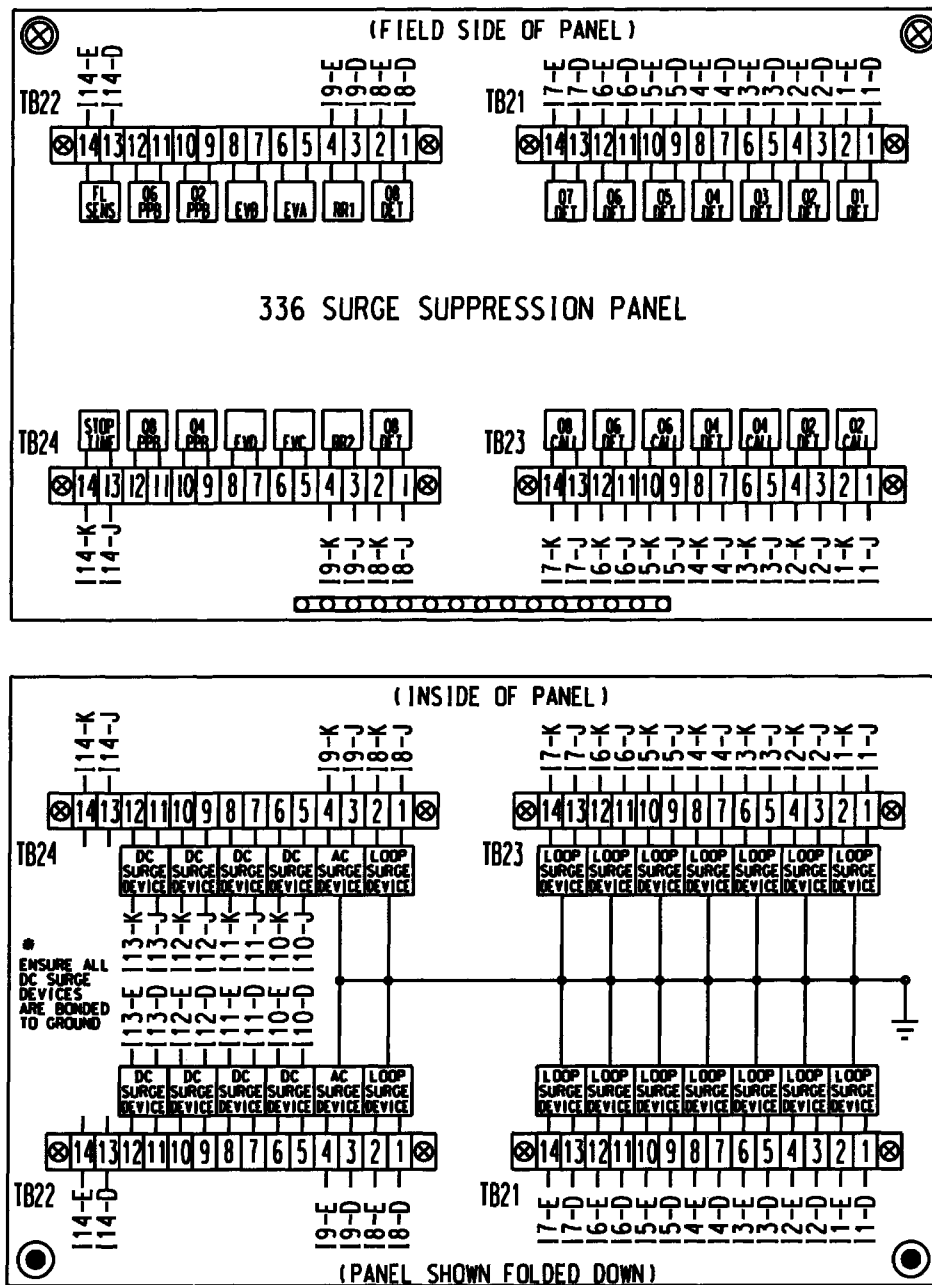
Ensure the lifting eyes, gasket channels, police panel, and all supports welded to the enclosure and doors are fabricated from 0.125 inch minimum thickness aluminum sheet and meet the same standards as the cabinet and doors.

Provide front and rear doors with latching handles that allow padlocking in the closed position. Furnish 0.75 inch minimum diameter stainless steel handles with a minimum 0.5 inch shank. Place the padlocking attachment at 4.0 inches from the handle shank center to clear the lock and key. Provide an additional 4.0 inches minimum gripping length.

Provide Corbin #2 locks on the front and rear doors. Provide one (1) Corbin #2 and one (1) police master key with each cabinet. Ensure main door locks allow removal of keys in the locked position only.

Provide a surge protection panel with 16 loop surge protection devices and designed to allow sufficient free space for wire connection/disconnection and surge protection device replacement. For model 332 cabinets, provide an additional 20 loop surge protection devices. Provide an additional two AC+ interconnect surge devices to protect one slot and eight DC surge protection devices to protect four slots. Provide no protection devices on slot I14.

For pole mounted cabinets, mount surge protection devices for the AC+ interconnect inputs, inductive loop detector inputs, and low voltage DC inputs on a swing down panel assembly fabricated from sturdy aluminum. Attach the swing down panel to the bottom rear cabinet rack assembly using thumb screws. Ensure the swing down panel allows for easy removal of the input file without removing the surge protection panel assembly or its parts. Have the surge protection devices mounted horizontally on the panel and soldered to the feed through terminals of four 14 position terminal blocks with #8 screws mounted on the other side. Ensure the top row of terminals is connected to the upper slots and the bottom row of terminals is connected to the bottom slots. Provide a 15 position copper equipment ground bus attached to the field terminal side (outside) of the swing down panel for termination of loop lead-in shield grounds. Ensure that a Number 4 AWG green wire connects the surge protection panel assembly ground bus to the main cabinet equipment ground.



For base mounted cabinets, mount surge protection panels on the left side of the cabinet as viewed from the rear. Attach each panel to the cabinet rack assembly using bolts and make it easily removable. Mount the surge protection devices in vertical rows on each panel and connect the devices to one side of 12 position, double row terminal blocks with #8 screws. For each surge protection panel, terminate all grounds from the surge protection devices on a copper equipment ground bus attached to the surge protection panel. Wire the terminals to the rear of a standard input file using spade lugs for input file protection.

Provide permanent labels that indicate the slot and the pins connected to each terminal that may be viewed from the rear cabinet door. Label and orient terminals so that each pair of inputs is next to each other. Indicate on the labeling the input file (I or J), the slot number (1-14) and the terminal pins of the input slots (either D & E for upper or J & K for lower).

Provide a minimum 14 x 16 inch pull out, hinged top shelf located immediately below controller mounting section of the cabinet. Ensure the shelf is designed to fully expose the table surface outside the controller at a height approximately even with the bottom of the controller. Ensure the shelf has a storage bin interior which is a minimum of 1 inch deep and approximately the same dimensions as the shelf. Provide an access to the storage area by lifting the hinged top of the shelf. Fabricate the shelf and slide from aluminum or stainless steel and ensure the assembly can support the 2070L controller plus 15 pounds of additional weight. Ensure shelf has a locking mechanism to secure it in the fully extended position and does not inhibit the removal of the 2070L controller or removal of cards inside the controller when fully extended. Provide a locking mechanism that is easily released when the shelf is to be returned to its non-use position directly under the controller.

D. Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitor:

Furnish Model 2018 Enhanced Conflict Monitors that provide monitoring of 18 channels. Ensure each channel consists of a green, yellow, and red field signal input. Ensure that the conflict monitor meets or exceeds CALTRANS' Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1 (hereafter referred to as CALTRANS' 2009 TEES) for a model 210 monitor unit and other requirements stated in this specification.

Ensure the conflict monitor is provided with an 18 channel conflict programming card. Pin EE and Pin T of the conflict programming card shall be connected together. Pin 16 of the conflict programming card shall be floating. Ensure that the absence of the conflict programming card will cause the conflict monitor to trigger (enter into fault mode), and remain in the triggered state until the programming card is properly inserted and the conflict monitor is reset.

Provide a conflict monitor that incorporates LED indicators into the front panel to dynamically display the status of the monitor under normal conditions and to provide a comprehensive review of field inputs with monitor status under fault conditions. Ensure that the monitor indicates the channels that were active during a conflict condition and the channels that experienced a failure for all other per channel fault conditions detected. Ensure that these indications and the status of each channel are retained until the Conflict Monitor is reset. Furnish LED indicators for the following:

- AC Power (Green LED indicator)
- VDC Failed (Red LED indicator)
- WDT Error (Red LED indicator)
- Conflict (Red LED indicator)
- Red Fail (Red LED indicator)
- Dual Indication (Red LED indicator)
- Yellow/Clearance Failure (Red LED indicator)
- PCA/PC Ajar (Red LED indicator)
- Monitor Fail/Diagnostic Failure (Red LED indicator)
- 54 Channel Status Indicators (1 Red, 1 Yellow, and 1 Green LED indicator for each of the 18 channels)

Provide a switch to set the Red Fail fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 1350 +/- 150ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Red Fail fault timing value is set to 850 +/- 150ms (210 mode).

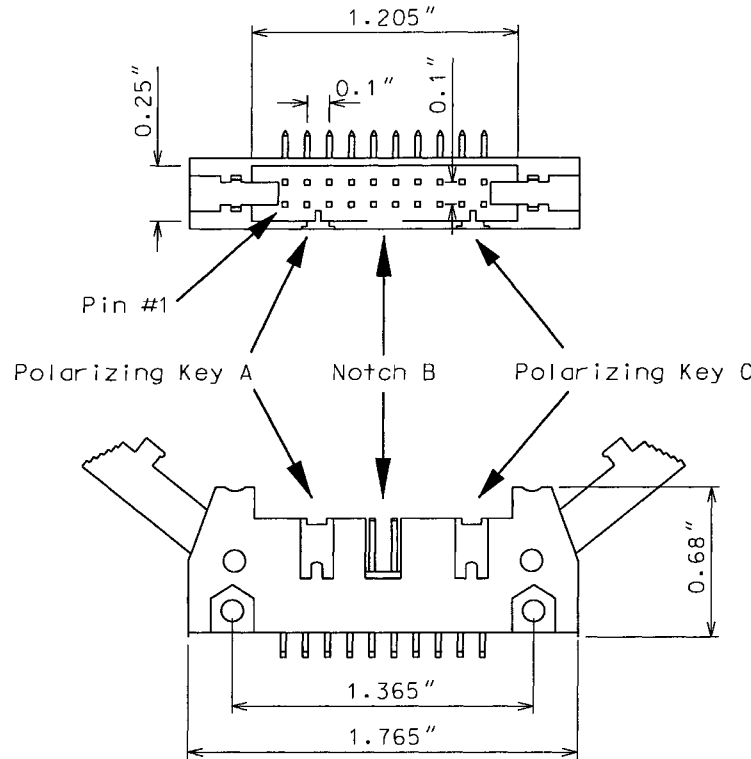
Provide a switch to set the Watchdog fault timing. Ensure that when the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.0 +/- 0.1s (2018 mode). Ensure that when the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog fault timing value is set to 1.5 +/- 0.1s (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch to set the AC line brown-out levels. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 103 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 400 +/- 50ms (2018 mode). Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the AC line dropout voltage threshold is 92 +/- 2 Vrms, the AC line restore voltage threshold is 98 +/- 2 Vrms, and the AC line brown-out timing value is set to 80 +/- 17ms (210 mode).

Provide a jumper or switch that will enable and disable the Watchdog Latch function. Ensure that when the jumper is not present or the switch is in the OFF position the Watchdog Latch function is disabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be reset following a power loss, brownout, or power interruption. Ensure that when the jumper is present or the switch is in the ON position the Watchdog Latch function is enabled. In this mode of operation, a Watchdog fault will be retained until a Reset command is issued.

Provide a jumper that will reverse the active polarity for pin #EE (output relay common). Ensure that when the jumper is not present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms (Caltrans mode). Ensure that when the jumper is present pin #EE (output relay common) will be considered 'Active' at a voltage less than 50 Vrms and 'Not Active' at a voltage greater than 70 Vrms (Failsafe mode).

In addition to the connectors required by CALTRANS' 2009 TEES, provide the conflict monitor with a red interface connector mounted on the front of the monitor. Ensure the connector is a 20 pin, right angle, male connector with latching clip locks and polarizing keys. Ensure the right angle solder tails are designed for a 0.062" thick printed circuit board. Keying of the connector shall be between pins 3 and 5, and between 17 and 19. Ensure the connector has two rows of pins with the odd numbered pins on one row and the even pins on the other row. Ensure the connector pin row spacing is 0.10" and pitch is 0.10". Ensure the mating length of the connector pins is 0.24". Ensure the pins are finished with gold plating 30μ" thick.



Ensure the red interface connector pins on the monitor have the following functions:

Pin #	Function	Pin #	Function
1	Channel 15 Red	2	Channel 16 Red
3	Channel 14 Red	4	Chassis Ground
5	Channel 13 Red	6	Special Function 2
7	Channel 12 Red	8	Special Function 1
9	Channel 10 Red	10	Channel 11 Red
11	Channel 9 Red	12	Channel 8 Red
13	Channel 7 Red	14	Channel 6 Red
15	Channel 5 Red	16	Channel 4 Red
17	Channel 3 Red	18	Channel 2 Red
19	Channel 1 Red	20	Red Enable

Ensure that the removal of the P-20 red interface ribbon cable will cause the monitor to recognize a latching fault condition and place the cabinet into flashing operation.

Provide Special Function 1 and Special Function 2 inputs to the unit which shall disable only Red Fail Monitoring when either input is sensed active. A Special Function input shall be sensed active when the input voltage exceeds 70 Vrms with a minimum duration of 550 ms. A Special Function input shall be sensed not active when the input voltage is less than 50 Vrms or the duration is less than 250 ms. A Special Function input is undefined by these specifications and may or may not be sensed active when the input voltage is between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or the duration is between 250 ms and 550 ms.

Ensure the conflict monitor recognizes field signal inputs for each channel that meet the following requirements:

- consider a Red input greater than 70 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Red input less than 50 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition (no valid signal);
- consider a Red input between 50 Vrms and 70 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications;
- consider a Green or Yellow input greater than 25 Vrms and with a duration of at least 500 ms as an “on” condition;
- consider a Green or Yellow input less than 15 Vrms or with a duration of less than 200 ms as an “off” condition; and
- consider a Green or Yellow input between 15 Vrms and 25 Vrms or with a duration between 200 ms and 500 ms to be undefined by these specifications.

Provide a conflict monitor that recognizes the faults specified by CALTRANS’ 2009 TEES and the following additional faults. Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger upon detection of a fault and will remain in the triggered (in fault mode) state until the unit is reset at the front panel or through the external remote reset input for the following failures:

1. **Red Monitoring or Absence of Any Indication (Red Failure):** A condition in which no “on” voltage signal is detected on any of the green, yellow, or red inputs to a given monitor channel. If a signal is not detected on at least one input (R, Y, or G) of a conflict monitor channel for a period greater than 1000 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1500 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure monitor will trigger and put the intersection into flash. If the absence of any indication condition lasts less than 750 ms when used with a 170 controller and 1200 ms when used with a 2070L controller, ensure conflict monitor will not trigger. Red fail monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. Have red monitoring occur when all of the following input conditions are in effect:
 - a) Red Enable input to monitor is active (Red Enable voltages are “on” at greater than 70 Vrms, off at less than 50 Vrms, undefined between 50 and 70 Vrms), and
 - b) Neither Special Function 1 nor Special Function 2 inputs are active.
 - c) Pin #EE (output relay common) is not active
2. **Short/Missing Yellow Indication Fault (Clearance Error):** Yellow indication following a green is missing or shorter than 2.7 seconds (with ± 0.1 -second accuracy). If a channel fails to detect an “on” signal at the Yellow input for a minimum of 2.7 seconds (± 0.1 second) following the detection of an “on” signal at a Green input for that channel, ensure that the monitor triggers and generates a clearance/short yellow error fault indication. Short/missing yellow (clearance) monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the channel is programmed for Yellow Inhibit, when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.
3. **Dual Indications on the Same Channel:** In this condition, more than one indication (R,Y,G) is detected as “on” at the same time on the same channel. If dual indications are detected for a period greater than 500 ms, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and displays the proper failure indication (Dual Ind fault). If this condition is detected for less

than 200 ms, ensure that the monitor does not trigger. G-Y-R dual indication monitoring shall be enabled on a per channel basis by the use of switches located on the conflict monitor. G-Y dual indication monitoring shall be enabled for all channels by use of a switch located on the conflict monitor. This fault shall not occur when the Red Enable signal is inactive or pin #EE (output relay common) is active.

4. **Configuration Settings Change:** The configuration settings are comprised of (as a minimum) the permissive diode matrix, dual indication switches, yellow disable jumpers, any option switches, any option jumpers, and the Watchdog Enable switch. Ensure the conflict monitor compares the current configuration settings with the previous stored configuration settings on power-up, on reset, and periodically during operation. If any of the configuration settings are changed, ensure that the conflict monitor triggers and causes the program card indicator to flash. Ensure that configuration change faults are only reset by depressing and holding the front panel reset button for a minimum of three seconds. Ensure the external remote reset input does not reset configuration change faults.

Ensure the conflict monitor will trigger and the AC Power indicator will flash at a rate of 2 Hz \pm 20% with a 50% duty cycle when the AC Line voltage falls below the “drop-out” level. Ensure the conflict monitor will resume normal operation when the AC Line voltage returns above the “restore” level. Ensure the AC Power indicator will remain illuminated when the AC voltage returns above the “restore” level. Should an AC Line power interruption occur while the monitor is in the fault mode, then upon restoration of AC Line power, the monitor will remain in the fault mode and the correct fault and channel indicators will be displayed.

Provide a flash interval of at least 6 seconds and at most 10 seconds in duration following a power-up, an AC Line interruption, or a brownout restore. Ensure the conflict monitor will suspend all fault monitoring functions, close the Output relay contacts, and flash the AC indicator at a rate of 4 Hz \pm 20% with a 50% duty cycle during this interval. Ensure the termination of the flash interval after at least 6 seconds if the Watchdog input has made 5 transitions between the True and False state and the AC Line voltage is greater than the “restore” level. If the watchdog input has not made 5 transitions between the True and False state within 10 \pm 0.5 seconds, the monitor shall enter a WDT error fault condition.

Ensure the conflict monitor will monitor an intersection with a minimum of four approaches using the four-section Flashing Yellow Arrow (FYA) vehicle traffic signal as outlined by the NCHRP 3-54 research project for protected-permissive left turn signal displays. Ensure the conflict monitor will operate in the FYA mode and FYAc (Compact) mode as specified below to monitor each channel for the following fault conditions: Conflict, Red Fail, Dual Indication, and Clearance. Provide a switch to select between the FYA mode and FYAc mode. Provide a switch to select each FYA phase movement for monitoring.

FYA mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 9 Red	Channel 10 Red	Channel 11 Red	Channel 12 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Yellow	Channel 11 Yellow	Channel 12 Yellow

R-2707AA**Signals & Intelligent Transportation Systems**

Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 10 Green	Channel 11 Green	Channel 12 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green

FYAc mode

FYA Signal Head	Phase 1	Phase 3	Phase 5	Phase 7
Red Arrow	Channel 1 Red	Channel 3 Red	Channel 5 Red	Channel 7 Red
Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Yellow	Channel 3 Yellow	Channel 5 Yellow	Channel 7 Yellow
Flashing Yellow Arrow	Channel 1 Green	Channel 3 Green	Channel 5 Green	Channel 7 Green
Green Arrow	Channel 9 Green	Channel 9 Yellow	Channel 10 Green	Channel 10 Yellow

Ensure that the conflict monitor will log at least nine of the most recent events detected by the monitor in non-volatile EEPROM memory (or equivalent). For each event, record at a minimum the time, date, type of event, status of each field signal indication with RMS voltage, and specific channels involved with the event. Ensure the conflict monitor will log the following events: monitor reset, configuration, previous fault, and AC line. Furnish the signal sequence log that shows all channel states (Greens, Yellows, and Reds) and the Red Enable State for a minimum of 2 seconds prior to the current fault trigger point. Ensure the display resolution of the inputs for the signal sequence log is not greater than 50 ms.

Provide a RS-232C/D compliant port (DB-9 female connector) on the front panel of the conflict monitor in order to provide communications from the conflict monitor to the 170/2070L controller or to a Department-furnished laptop computer. Electrically isolate the port interface electronics from all monitor electronics, excluding Chassis Ground. Ensure that the controller can receive all event log information through a controller Asynchronous Communications Interface Adapter (Type 170E) or Async Serial Comm Module (2070L). Provide a Windows based graphic user interface software to communicate directly through the same monitor RS-232C/D compliant port to retrieve and view all event log information to a Department-furnished laptop computer. The RS-232C/D compliant port on the monitor shall allow the monitor to function as a DCE device with pin connections as follows:

Conflict Monitor RS-232C/D (DB-9 Female) Pinout		
Pin Number	Function	I/O
1	DCD	O
2	TX Data	O
3	RX Data	I
4	DTR	I
5	Ground	-
6	DSR	O
7	CTS	I
8	RTS	O
9	NC	-

MONITOR BOARD EDGE CONNECTOR

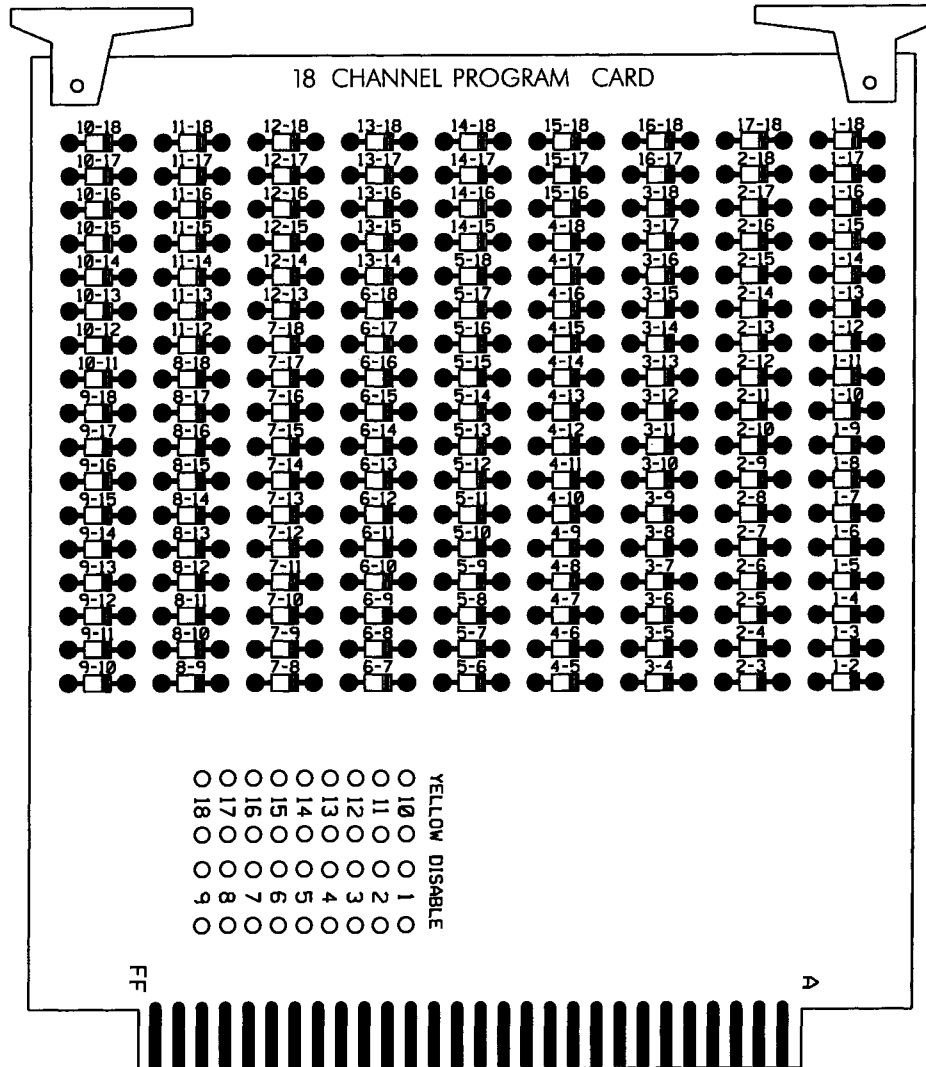
Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 2 Yellow
2	Channel 13 Green	B	Channel 6 Green
3	Channel 6 Yellow	C	Channel 15 Green
4	Channel 4 Green	D	Channel 4 Yellow
5	Channel 14 Green	E	Channel 8 Green
6	Channel 8 Yellow	F	Channel 16 Green
7	Channel 5 Green	H	Channel 5 Yellow
8	Channel 13 Yellow	J	Channel 1 Green
9	Channel 1 Yellow	K	Channel 15 Yellow
10	Channel 7 Green	L	Channel 7 Yellow
11	Channel 14 Yellow	M	Channel 3 Green
12	Channel 3 Yellow	N	Channel 16 Yellow
13	Channel 9 Green	P	Channel 17 Yellow
14	Channel 17 Green	R	Channel 10 Green
15	Channel 11 Yellow	S	Channel 11 Green
16	Channel 9 Yellow	T	Channel 18 Yellow
17	Channel 18 Green	U	Channel 10 Yellow
--		--	
18	Channel 12 Yellow	V	Channel 12 Green
19	Channel 17 Red	W	Channel 18 Red
20	Chassis Ground	X	Not Assigned
21	AC-	Y	DC Common
22	Watchdog Timer	Z	External Test Reset
23	+24VDC	AA	+24VDC
24	Tied to Pin 25	BB	Stop Time (Output)
25	Tied to Pin 24	CC	Not Assigned
26	Not Assigned	DD	Not Assigned
27	Relay Output, Side #3, N.O.	EE	Relay Output, Side #2, Common
28	Relay Output, Side #1, N.C.	FF	AC+

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 17/U and 18/V

CONFLICT PROGRAM CARD PIN ASSIGNMENTS

Pin #	Function (Back Side)	Pin #	Function (Component Side)
1	Channel 2 Green	A	Channel 1 Green
2	Channel 3 Green	B	Channel 2 Green
3	Channel 4 Green	C	Channel 3 Green
4	Channel 5 Green	D	Channel 4 Green
5	Channel 6 Green	E	Channel 5 Green
6	Channel 7 Green	F	Channel 6 Green
7	Channel 8 Green	H	Channel 7 Green
8	Channel 9 Green	J	Channel 8 Green
9	Channel 10 Green	K	Channel 9 Green
10	Channel 11 Green	L	Channel 10 Green
11	Channel 12 Green	M	Channel 11 Green
12	Channel 13 Green	N	Channel 12 Green
13	Channel 14 Green	P	Channel 13 Green
14	Channel 15 Green	R	Channel 14 Green
15	Channel 16 Green	S	Channel 15 Green
16	N/C	T	PC AJAR
17	Channel 1 Yellow	U	Channel 9 Yellow
18	Channel 2 Yellow	V	Channel 10 Yellow
19	Channel 3 Yellow	W	Channel 11 Yellow
20	Channel 4 Yellow	X	Channel 12 Yellow
21	Channel 5 Yellow	Y	Channel 13 Yellow
22	Channel 6 Yellow	Z	Channel 14 Yellow
23	Channel 7 Yellow	AA	Channel 15 Yellow
24	Channel 8 Yellow	BB	Channel 16 Yellow
--		--	
25	Channel 17 Green	CC	Channel 17 Yellow
26	Channel 18 Green	DD	Channel 18 Yellow
27	Channel 16 Green	EE	PC AJAR (Program Card)
28	Yellow Inhibit Common	FF	Channel 17 Green

-- Slotted for keying between Pins 24/BB and 25/CC



2.4. MATERIALS – TYPE 170 DETECTOR SENSOR UNITS

Furnish detector sensor units that comply with Chapter 5 Section 1, “General Requirements,” and Chapter 5 Section 2, “Model 222 & 224 Loop Detector Sensor Unit Requirements,” of the CALTRANS “Transportation Electrical Equipment Specifications” dated March 12, 2009 with Erratum 1.

3. EMERGENCY VEHICLE INITIATED PREEMPTION SYSTEMS

3.1. DESCRIPTION

Furnish and install emergency vehicle initiated preemption systems (hereafter referred to as preemption systems) with all necessary hardware and software in accordance with the plans and specifications. Ensure the preemption systems consist of both a means to place a preemption call and a receiver/processor to receive the call that will properly initiate the desired signal preemption and is compatible with the existing preemption system. Ensure the preemption systems comply with all applicable FCC regulations and conform to NEMA TS2-2003 Section 2, "Environmental Requirements."

3.2. MATERIALS

Furnish preemption systems that are compatible with NEMA TS-1, NEMA TS-2 Type 2, and 170/2070 equipment. Ensure the preemption systems can transmit information serially by a RS-485 connector in a NEMA TS-2 Type 1 cabinet. Ensure the equipment is compatible for use in a NEMA TS-2 detector card rack and a Caltrans 332/336 input file. Ensure the operation of the preemption systems are not affected by the following conditions:

- Snow
- Rain
- Ambient light conditions such as bright sunlight, twilight, shadows, vehicle headlights, etc.
- Fog which can be penetrated by traffic signal indications
- Ambient noise levels below 70 db
- Ambient electromagnetic interference

Provide preemption systems that will log and retain a minimum of 1,000 preemption occurrences that include the direction of preemption, time, and date. Ensure that it is impossible to delete a logged preemption event manually using equipment switches or other manual input and controls. Furnish the ability to upload and download all data and operating parameters using a DB-9 communication port or Department approved alternative. Ensure the logged data is maintained in memory until the data is downloaded. When the maximum number of occurrences is recorded, ensure preemption systems retain data from the most recent event and lose data from the oldest event as new preemption calls occur.

Furnish preemption systems with a time clock that utilize the following features:

- provide time clock to adjust the time for the transition between Daylight Saving Time and Standard Time,
- provide time clock with the option to record and report occurrences using a 24 hour clock time stamp,
- provide internal battery or capacitor backup power source to continue the operation of the time clock and memory during a power outage. Ensure the backup power source will supply power for a single outage for a minimum of 48 hours and automatically recharge within 24 hours after power is resumed.

Provide preemption systems with a minimum of four separate preemption inputs and outputs or as specified by the bid list or plans. Ensure preemption system receivers differentiate between any two approaches as the source of a call signal if those approaches intersect at an

R-2707AA**Signals & Intelligent Transportation Systems**

angle greater than 20 degrees. Furnish preemption systems that will detect a preempt call at distances between 250 feet to 1,500 feet. Ensure ambient signal sources will not cause the preemption system to place the intersection in the preemption mode. Also, provide the means to prevent false calls resulting from emergency vehicles passing through nearby locations or nearby intersections such as at cross streets near the signal.

Provide preemption systems to automatically select the programmed output call to the traffic signal controller based on the approach of the emergency vehicle placing the call. Provide a call extension timer that will hold the preempt call for a user selectable time after the preempt call terminates. Furnish preemption systems to display indications for the receipt of a call for each approach to allow a servicing technician to determine proper or improper operation. Ensure the indications last as long as that call is being received by the system. Provide a test switch or push-button for each channel on the control unit to manually place a preemption call to the traffic signal controller.

Provide all necessary software to the State for the operation of the preemption systems. Ensure the software can operate on a personal computer and is compatible with Windows 2000 and Windows XP. Furnish software that is licensed for use by State personnel and personnel of other agencies that are responsible for maintaining State signals. Ensure the State is licensed to duplicate and distribute the software as necessary for design and maintenance support. Furnish software to have the programming of all user application functions to be displayed in a menu format and show like parameters, functions, or data in a group to provide a coherent order.

Provide preemption systems that have control circuitry of solid-state construction. Ensure active devices for logic, timing, and control functions are solid state and sufficiently rated to have no material shortening of life under conditions of maximum power dissipation at maximum ambient temperature. Furnish timing functions using digital devices. Ensure the memory for event data and program data is stored in an electronically erasable memory device which has 100,000 write cycles (minimum) and is designed to retain data for 10 years. Furnish memory that is not required to have an external battery backup to retain data or other programmed entries unless otherwise specified. Ensure each system component unit requires input power by either 120 VAC from the controller cabinet or separate equipment power supply that is powered by the 120 VAC from the controller cabinet.

Ensure the components of the preemption systems do not exceed the dimension and weight as specified below:

- Control Unit – 8" width x 10" height x 10" depth, 10 lbs.
- Detector Unit or Antenna – 15 lbs.

Ensure all equipment of the preemption systems which are exposed to weather be weatherproof and suitable for operation in wet locations. Provide moisture resistant coating on all circuit boards.

Provide all required mounting hardware to install the preemption systems that are suitable for use with wood pole or metal structure application. Ensure the mounting hardware provides a secure position to prevent shifting after the initial alignment of the preemption systems.

3.3. CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Place into operation emergency vehicle initiated preemption systems. Configure emergency vehicle initiated preemption systems to achieve required activation by emergency vehicles within required ranges.

R-2707AA**Signals & Intelligent Transportation Systems**

Install the necessary processing and communications equipment in the signal controller cabinet. Make all necessary modifications to install equipment, cabling harnesses, and phase selector with surge suppression.

Install the necessary cables from each optical detector to the signal controller cabinet along signal cabling routes. Install surge protection where required and terminate all cable conductors.

3.4. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Actual quantity of optical preemption detectors furnished, installed, and accepted.

Actual quantity of optical preemption phase selectors furnished, installed, and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Optical Preemption Detector.....	Each
Optical Preemption Phase Selector	Each

Project R-2707AA

Cleveland County

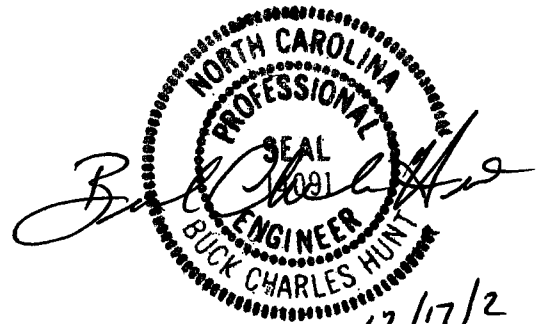
**Project Special Provisions
Structures and Culvert**

Table of Contents

	Page #
Maintenance & Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	
at Station 43+66.99 -L- (8-13-04)	1
Temporary Bents (9-30-11)	2
Pot Bearings (9-30-11)	3
Optional Disc Bearings (9-30-11)	6
Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization) (9-30-11)	11
Elastomeric Concrete (9-27-12)	15
Foam Joint Seals (9-27-12)	17
Falsework and Formwork (4-5-12)	21
Submittal of Working Drawings (2-10-12)	28
Crane Safety (8-15-05)	34
Grout for Structures (9-30-11)	34
MSE Retaining Walls (SPECIAL)	37



Quang H. Nguyen
12-11-12
except for MSE Ret. Walls



Buck Charles Hunt
12/17/12
Except for
"MSE Retaining walls"

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
STRUCTURES AND CULVERT

PROJECT R-2707AA

CLEVELAND COUNTY

MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC
BENEATH PROPOSED STRUCTURE AT STATION 43+66.99 -L-

(8-13-04)

1.0 GENERAL

Maintain traffic on US 74 as shown in Traffic Control Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Provide a minimum temporary vertical clearance of 16'-0" at all times during construction.

Submit plans and calculations for review and approval for protecting traffic and bracing girders, as described herein, at the above station before beginning work at this location. Have the drawings and design calculations prepared, signed, and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer. The approval of the Engineer will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety of the method or equipment.

2.0 PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

Protect traffic from any operation that affords the opportunity for construction materials, equipment, tools, etc. to be dropped into the path of traffic beneath the structure. Based on Contractor means and methods determine and clearly define all dead and live loads for this system, which, at a minimum, shall be installed between beams or girders over any travelway or shoulder area where traffic is maintained. Install the protective system before beginning any construction operations over traffic. In addition, for these same areas, keep the overhang falsework in place until after the rails have been poured.

3.0 BRACING GIRDERS

Brace girders to resist wind forces, weight of forms and other temporary loads, especially those eccentric to the vertical axis of the member during all stages of erection and construction. Before casting of intermediate diaphragms, decks, or connecting steel diaphragms do not allow the horizontal movement of girders to exceed ½ inch.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items will be full compensation for the above work.

TEMPORARY BENTS**(9-30-11)**

When girder erection requires the use of temporary bents, design, construct, maintain and afterwards remove the temporary bents in accordance with the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision. For the purpose of this Special Provision, the term “temporary bents” includes girder erection temporary bents, vertical shoring and proprietary shoring systems.

Temporary bents for structures over railroads shall maintain a minimum horizontal clearance of 25’ from center of track.

Design temporary bents in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO Guide Design Specification for Bridge Temporary Works (including the 2008 Interim Revisions) and the Project Special Provision entitled “Falsework and Formwork”. The design calculations and detailed drawings of the structural components shall be signed and sealed by a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer.

Submit design calculations and detailed drawings of temporary bents to the Engineer for review and approval. The detailed drawings shall show the position of the temporary bents in relationship to the existing travel way, the location of the temporary bents with respect to the ends of the girders, the top of support elevations for setting girders in the cambered position, and a girder erection procedure. For stream crossings, determine the bent stability assuming a scour depth equal to 250% of the pile diameter or width below the existing bed elevation. The Engineer may require a more detailed analysis of scour depth for temporary bents containing more than a single row of piles.

Include all material specifications for new and used materials in the detail drawings. In addition, show the location of the used materials indicating condition of the material, the location and geometry of existing but unused holes, attachments left over from previous use and any other irregularities in the material. Account for the condition of all used materials in the design calculations.

For all manufactured components, provide engineering data supplied by the manufacturer. For proprietary shoring systems, evaluate differential leg loading.

Provide access to all new and used materials for inspection prior to assembly.

Before the temporary bent is loaded, the contractor shall inspect the bent in the presence of the Engineer, and submit a written statement certifying that the erected bent complies with the approved detailed drawings. Any condition or material that does not comply with the accepted drawings, or any other condition deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, is cause for rejection until corrections are made.

Remove temporary bents in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight. During removal do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Unless otherwise specified, temporary bents will not be directly measured. Payment will be full compensation at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary bents.

POT BEARINGS**(9-30-11)****1.0 GENERAL**

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of pot bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer and the details shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Fixed pot bearings consist of a sole plate, a disc of elastomer in a steel cylinder with a snug fitting steel piston, masonry plate, anchor bolts, nuts and washers. Expansion pot bearings consist of a sole plate, a top steel plate with a polished stainless steel sheet facing bearing on a fixed pot bearing with a layer of virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) material on its top, masonry plate, anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Use pot bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) for all steel in the pot bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the pot bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the internal surfaces of pot, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". Metallization of the internal surfaces of the pot is permitted provided these surfaces are then polished to a surface smoother than 60 micro inches. The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Galvanize all fill plates specified on the plans. Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion pot bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surface of the plate that will be attached to the stainless sheet to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless sheet that is to be in contact with the steel plate on the steel plate. Apply the stainless steel to the blast cleaned surface of the steel plate as soon as possible after blasting and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surface occurs. Weld the stainless sheet continuously around its perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheet, used as a mating surface for the stainless sheet, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE Sheet (Recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE and the piston, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of -320°F to 500°F.

Provide a neoprene or natural rubber elastomer with a durometer hardness of 50 that allows for a minimum rotation of 0.02 radians. Place a 1/64" thick unfilled PTFE disc or other approved lubricant that is not detrimental to the elastomer on either side of the elastomer inside the bearing. Use a brass sealing ring with the neoprene or natural rubber elastomer.

3.0 DESIGN

Have the manufacturer design the pot bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown on the contract plans and provide an overall height of the bearing assembly that is at least the height shown on the contract plans, but no more than 1/2 inch greater than this height. Either combine, cast as a single piece, or weld together the sole plate and top plate/piston and the cylinder with the masonry plate.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On confined elastomer: 3500 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING

A. Sampling

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

B. Testing

1. Proof Load Test

Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

Keep the steel bearing plate and steel piston in continuous and uniform contact for the duration of the test. Any observed lift-off is cause for rejection.

2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

For all guided and non-guided expansion type bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

The test results are evaluated as follows:

- A maximum measured sliding coefficients of friction of 3%.
- A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

3. Test Method

For the test method and equipment, meet the following requirements:

- a. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.
- b. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.
- c. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.

- d. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:
 - 0.04 unfilled PTFE
 - 0.08 filled PTFE
- e. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

5.0 INSTALLATION

Prior to shipment, seal the joint between the steel piston and the steel cylinder with a bead of caulk. Store pot bearings delivered to the bridge site under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Pot Bearings" which price will be full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer's requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

OPTIONAL DISC BEARINGS

(9-30-11)

1.0 GENERAL

This item consists of furnishing, fabrication and installation of disc bearings in accordance with AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, the Standard Specifications, the recommendations of the manufacturer and as specified herein. In addition, all plan notes

pertaining to furnishing and installing pot bearing assemblies shall also apply to disc bearing assemblies, except as noted herein.

Disc Bearings consist of a polyether urethane structural element (disc) confined by upper and lower steel bearing plates. Equip disc bearings with a shear restriction mechanism to prevent movement of the disc. Supply disc bearings as fixed bearings and guided expansion bearings as designated by the Contract Documents.

Fixed disc bearings allow rotation but no longitudinal or transverse movement in the bearing plane. Fixed bearings consist of a sole plate, an elastomer disc, upper bearing plate, lower bearing plate, masonry plate, anchor bolts, nuts and washers.

Guided expansion disc bearings allow rotation and only longitudinal movement in the bearing plane. Guided expansion disc bearings consist of a sole plate, a top steel plate with a polished stainless steel sheet facing bearing on a fixed disc bearing with a layer of virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) material on its top, masonry plate, anchor bolt assembly which includes anchor bolts, nuts, washers, pipe sleeves, a closure plate, grout and various sizes of standard pipe and any other necessary material as detailed on the plans. To allow longitudinal movement, bond a polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) sheet to the upper steel bearing plate. Support a sliding steel top bearing plate with the upper steel bearing plate. Face the mating surface of the sliding steel top bearing plate with polished stainless steel. Use either a guide bar or keyway system to restrict transverse movement. Face the sliding surfaces of the guide bar or keyway systems with either PTFE sheets or stainless steel.

2.0 MATERIALS

Use disc bearings produced by the same manufacturer.

Use AASHTO M270 Grade 50W (345W) for all steel in the disc bearings. Clean, coat, and seal the plates in the disc bearing assemblies except for the areas with special facings and the areas that come in contact with the elastomer disc, in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)". The surfaces shall be coated to a thickness of 8 mils minimum on all external parts. Repair surfaces that are abraded or damaged after the application of metallizing in accordance with the Special Provision for "Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)".

Provide anchor bolts and nuts in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

When the maximum plan dimension of the sheet is 12" or less, provide a stainless steel sheet in expansion disc bearings that is at least 16 gage or 1/16". When the maximum plan dimension is greater than 12", provide a stainless steel sheet that is at least 11 gage or 1/8". Ensure that all stainless steel sheets are in conformance with ASTM A240/A167 Type 304 and polished to a minimum #8 mirror surface finish.

Blast clean the surface of the plate that will be attached to the stainless sheet to a near white condition in accordance with the Standard Specifications. Position and clamp the back of the stainless sheet that is to be in contact with the steel plate on the steel plate. Apply the stainless steel to the blast cleaned surface of the steel plate as soon as possible after blasting

and before any visible oxidation of the blast cleaned surface occurs. Weld the stainless sheet continuously around its perimeter using a tungsten inert gas, wire-fed welder.

For the PTFE sheet, used as a mating surface for the stainless sheet, provide an unfilled virgin PTFE Sheet (Recessed) or a glass-fiber filled PTFE sheet, resulting from skiving billets formed under hydraulic pressure and heat. Provide resin that conforms to the requirements of ASTM D4894 or D4895.

To bond the PTFE and the bearing plate, use heat cured high temperature epoxy capable of withstanding temperature of -320°F to 500°F.

Mold the polyether urethane structural element from a polyether urethane compound. Conform the physical properties of the polyether urethane to the following requirements:

Physical Property	ASTM Test Method	Requirements	
		Min.	Max.
Hardness, Type D Durometer	D2240	60	64
Tensile Stress psi At 100% elongation At 200% elongation	D412	2000 3700	----
Tensile Strength psi	D412	5000	----
Ultimate Elongation %	D412	220	----
Compression Set % 22 hrs. at 158°F	D395	----	40

3.0 DESIGN

Design the disc bearings for the loads and movements shown on the contract plans. However, use the anchor bolt size, length, spacing and masonry plate thickness as shown on the contract plans and provide an overall height of the bearing assembly that is at least the height shown on the contract plans, but no more than 1/2 inch greater than this height. Either combine and cast the sole plate and top plate/upper bearing plate and the lower bearing plate and masonry plate as a single unit or weld together prior to the installation of the disc.

When designing the bearings, use the following allowable bearing stresses:

- On polyether urethane structural element: 5000 psi
- On PTFE Sliding Surface, filled or unfilled PTFE (recessed): 3500 psi

Submit eight sets of shop drawings and one set of design calculations for review, comments and acceptance. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer check and seal the shop drawings and design calculations.

After the Engineer reviews the drawings and, if necessary, corrections are made, submit one 22" x 34" reproducible set of the working drawings.

4.0 SAMPLING AND TESTING

A. Sampling

The manufacturer is responsible for randomly selecting and testing sample bearings from completed lots of bearings. The manufacturer is also responsible for certifying that the completed bearings and their components have been tested and are in compliance with the requirements of this Special Provision. The manufacturer shall furnish the results of the tests to the Materials and Tests Engineer.

B. Testing

1. Proof Load Test

Load a test bearing to 150% of the bearing's rated design capacity and simultaneously subject it to a rotational range of 0.02 radians (1.146°) for a period of 1 hour.

Have the bearing visually examined both during the test and upon disassembly after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as extruded or deformed elastomer or PTFE, damaged seals or rings, or cracked steel is cause for rejection.

Keep continuous and uniform contact between the polyether urethane element and the bearing plates and between the sliding steel top plate and the upper bearing plate for the duration of the test. Any observed lift-off is cause for rejection.

2. Sliding Coefficient of Friction

For all guided and non-guided expansion type bearings, measure the sliding coefficient of friction at the bearing's design capacity in accordance with the test method described below, and on the fifth and fiftieth cycles, at a sliding speed of 1 in/min.

Calculate the sliding coefficient of friction as the horizontal load required to maintain continuous sliding of one bearing, divided by the bearing's vertical design capacity.

The test results are evaluated as follows:

- A maximum measured sliding coefficient of friction of 3%.
- A visual examination both during and after the test. Any resultant visual defects, such as bond failure, physical destruction, cold flow of PTFE to the point of debonding, or damaged components is cause for rejection of the lot.

Using undamaged test bearings in the work is permitted.

3. Test Method

The test method and equipment shall meet the following requirements:

- f. Arrange the test to determine the coefficient of friction on the first movement of the manufactured bearing.
- g. Clean the bearing surface prior to testing.
- h. Conduct the test at maximum working stress for the PTFE surface with the test load applied continuously for 12 hours prior to measuring friction.
- i. Determine the first movement static and dynamic coefficient of friction of the test bearing at a sliding speed of less than 1 in/min, not to exceed:

0.04	unfilled PTFE
0.08	filled PTFE
- j. Subject the bearing specimen to 100 movements of at least 1 inch of relative movement and, if the test facility permits, the full design movement at a speed of less than 1 ft/min. Following this test determine the static and kinetic coefficient of friction again. The specimen is considered a failure if it exceeds the values measured in (d) above or if it shows any signs of bond failure or other defects.

Bearings represented by test specimens passing the above requirements are approved for use in the structure subject to on-site inspection for visible defects.

5.0 INSTALLATION

Store disc bearings delivered to the bridge site under cover on a platform above the ground surface. Protect the bearings from injury at all times and, before placing the bearings, dry and clean all dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances from the bearing. Do not disassemble the bearings during installation, except at the manufacturer's direction. Place the bearings in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, Contract Drawings, and as directed by the Engineer. If there is any discrepancy between the recommendations of the manufacturer, Special Provisions, and Contract Drawings, the Engineer is the sole judge in reconciling any such discrepancy.

Provide preformed bearing pads under the masonry plates in accordance with Article 1079-1 of the Standard Specifications.

Do not install any bearing before the Engineer approves it.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all optional disc bearings will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Pot Bearings" which includes full compensation for furnishing all disc bearings, labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing and incidentals required to complete the work in accordance with the Standard Specifications, this Special Provision, the manufacturer's requirements and as directed by the Engineer.

THERMAL SPRAYED COATINGS (METALLIZATION)

(9-30-11)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Apply a thermal sprayed coating (TSC) and sealer to metal surfaces as specified herein when called for on the plans or by other Special Provisions, or when otherwise approved by the Engineer in accordance with the SSPC-CS 23.00/AWS C2.23/NACE No. 12 Specification. Only Arc Sprayed application methods are used to apply TSC coatings, the Engineer must approve other methods of application.

2.0 QUALIFICATIONS

Only use NCDOT approved TSC Contractors meeting the following requirements:

1. The capability of blast cleaning steel surfaces to SSPC SP-5 and SP-10 Finishes.
2. Employ Spray Operator(s) qualified in accordance with AWS C.16/C2.16M2002 and Quality Control Inspector(s) who have documented training in the applicable test procedures of ASTM D-3276 and SSPC-CS 23.00.

A summary of the contractor's related work experience and the documents verifying each Spray Operator's and Quality Control Inspector's qualifications are submitted to the Engineer before any work is performed.

3.0 MATERIALS

Provide wire in accordance with the metallizing equipment manufacturer's recommendations. Use the wire alloy specified on the plans which meets the requirements in Annex C of the SSPC-CS 23.00 Specification. Have the contractor provide a certified analysis (NCDOT Type 2 Certification) for each lot of wire material.

Apply an approved sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with Section 9 of SSPC-CS 23. The sealer must either meet SSPC Paint 27 or is an alternate approved by the Engineer.

4.0 SURFACE PREPARATION AND TSC APPLICATION

Grind flame cut edges to remove the carbonized surface prior to blasting. Bevel all flame cut edges in accordance with Article 442-10(D) regardless of included angle. Blast clean surfaces to be metallized with grit or mineral abrasive in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council SSPC SP-5/10(as specified) to impart an angular surface profile of 2.5 - 4.0 mils. Surface preparation hold times are in accordance with Section 7.32 of SSPC-CS 23. If flash rusting occurs prior to metallizing, blast clean the metal surface again. Apply the thermal sprayed coating only when the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point.

At the beginning of each work period or shift, conduct bend tests in accordance with Section 6.5 of SSPC-CS 23.00. Any disbonding or delamination of the coating that exposes the substrate requires corrective action, additional testing, and the Engineer's approval before resuming the metallizing process.

Apply TSC with the alloy to the thickness specified on the plans or as provided in the table below. All spot results (the average of 3 to 5 readings) must meet the minimum requirement. No additional tolerance (as allowed by SSPC PA-2) is permitted. (For Steel Beams: For pieces with less than 200 ft² measure 2 spots/surface per piece and for pieces greater than 200 ft² add 1 additional spots/surface for each 500 ft²).

Application	Thickness	Alloy	Seal Coat
Pot Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Armored Joint Angles	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil
Modular Joints	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Expansion Joint Seals	8 mil	99.99% Zn (W-Zn-1)	0.5 mil
Optional Disc Bearings	8 mil	85/15 Zinc (W-Zn-Al-2)	0.5 mil

When noted on the plans or as specified in the above chart, apply the sealer to all metallized surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these provisions. Apply the seal coat only when the air temperature is above 40°F and the surface temperature of the steel is at least 5°F above the dew point. If the sealer is not applied within eight hours after the final application of TSC, the applicator verifies acceptable TSC surfaces and obtains approval from the Engineer before applying the sealer.

5.0 INSPECTION FREQUENCY

The TSC Contractor must conduct the following tests at the specified frequency and the results documented in a format approved by the Engineer.

Test/Standard	Location	Frequency	Specification
Ambient Conditions	Site	Each Process	5°F above the dew point
Abrasive Properties	Site	Each Day	Size, angularity, cleanliness
Surface Cleanliness SSPC Vis 1	All Surfaces	Visual All Surfaces	SSPC-SP-10 Atmospheric Service SSPC-SP - 5 Immersion Service
Surface Profile ASTM D-4417 Method C	Random Surfaces	3 per 500 ft ²	2.5 - 4.0 mils
Bend Test SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	5 per shift	Pass Visual
Thickness SSPC PA-2R SSPC-CS 23.00	Each Surface	Use the method in PA-2 Appendix 3 for Girders and Appendix 4 for frames and miscellaneous steel. See Note 1.	Zn - 8 mils minimum Al - 8 mils minimum Zn Al - 8 mils minimum Areas with more than twice the minimum thickness are inspected for compliance to the adhesion and cut testing requirements of this specification.
Adhesion ASTM 4541	Random Surfaces Splice Areas	1 set of 3 per 500 ft ²	Zn > 500 psi Al > 1000 psi Zn Al > 750 psi
Cut Test - SSPC-CS 23.00	Random Surfaces	3 sets of 3 per 500 ft ²	No peeling or delamination
Job Reference Std. SSPC-CS 23.00	Site	1 per job	Meets all the above requirements

6.0 REPAIRS

All Repairs are to be performed in accordance with the procedures below, depending on whether the repair surface is hidden or exposed. As an exception to the following, field welded splices on joint angles and field welding bearing plates to girders may be repaired in accordance with the procedures for hidden surfaces.

For hidden surfaces (including but not limited to interior girders, interior faces of exterior girders, and below-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallizing at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. Minor areas less than or equal to 0.1 ft^2 exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
3. Large areas greater than 0.1 ft^2 exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
4. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with less than the specified coating thickness are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00 or painted in accordance with ASTM A780, "Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot Dip Galvanized Coatings."
5. Damaged (burnished) areas not exposing the substrate with more than the specified coating thickness are not repaired.
6. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

For Exposed Surfaces (including but not limited to exterior faces of exterior girders and above-grade sections of piles):

1. Welding of metallized surfaces may be performed only if specifically permitted by the Engineer. Remove metallization at the location of field welds by blast cleaning (SSPC SP-6 finish), or hand (SSPC SP-2 finish) or power tool cleaning (SSPC SP-3 finish) just prior to welding. Clean sufficiently to prevent contamination of the weld. All repairs to welded connections are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00.
2. All areas exposing the substrate are metallized in accordance with SSPC CS 23.00
3. Defective coating is repaired by either method 2 or 3 depending on the area of the defect.

7.0 TWELVE MONTH OBSERVATION PERIOD

The contractor maintains responsibility for the coating system for a twelve (12) month observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion of all the work required in the plans or as directed by the engineer. The contractor must guarantee the coating system under the payment and performance bond (refer to Article 109-10). To successfully complete the observation period, the coating system must meet the following requirements after twelve(12) months service:

- No visible rust, contamination or application defect is observed in any coated area.
- Painted surfaces have a uniform color and gloss.
- Surfaces have an adhesion of no less than 500 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4541.

8.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

The contract price bid for the bridge component to which the coating is applied will be full compensation for the thermal sprayed coating.

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE

(9-27-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Elastomeric concrete is a mixture of a two-part polymer consisting of polyurethane and/or epoxy and kiln-dried aggregate. Provide an elastomeric concrete and binder system that is preapproved. Use the concrete in the blocked out areas on both sides of the bridge deck joints as indicated on the plans.

2.0 MATERIALS

Provide materials that comply with the following minimum requirements at 14 days (or at the end of the specified curing time).

ELASTOMERIC CONCRETE PROPERTIES	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Compressive Strength, psi	ASTM D695	2000
5% Deflection Resilience	ASTM D695	95
Splitting Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D3967	625
Bond Strength to Concrete, psi	ASTM D882 (D882M)	450
Durometer Hardness	ASTM D2240	50

BINDER PROPERTIES (without aggregate)	TEST METHOD	MINIMUM REQUIREMENT
Tensile Strength, psi	ASTM D638	1000
Ultimate Elongation	ASTM D638	150%
Tear Resistance, lb/in	ASTM D624	200

In addition to the requirements above, the elastomeric concrete must be resistant to water, chemical, UV and ozone exposure and withstand temperature extremes. Elastomeric concrete systems requiring preheated aggregates are not allowed.

3.0 PREQUALIFICATION

Manufacturers of elastomeric concrete materials shall submit samples (including aggregate, primer and binder materials) and a Type 3 certification in accordance with Article 106-3 of the Standard Specifications for prequalification to:

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Materials and Tests Unit
1801 Blue Ridge Road
Raleigh, NC 27607

Prequalification will be determined for the system. Individual components will not be evaluated, nor will individual components of previously evaluated systems be deemed prequalified for use.

The submitted binder (a minimum volume of 1 gallon) and corresponding aggregate samples will be evaluated for compliance with the Materials requirements specified above. Systems satisfying all of the Materials requirements will be prequalified for a one year period. Before the end of this period new product samples shall be resubmitted for prequalification evaluation.

If, at any time, any formulation or component modifications are made to a prequalified system that system will no longer be approved for use.

4.0 INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall not be placed until the reinforced concrete deck slab has cured for seven full days and reached a minimum strength of 3000 psi.

Provide a manufacturer's representative at the bridge site during the installation of the elastomeric concrete to ensure that all steps being performed comply with all manufacturer installation requirements including, but not limited to weather conditions (ambient temperature, relative humidity, precipitation, wind, etc), concrete deck surface preparation, binder and aggregate mixing, primer application, elastomeric concrete placement, curing

conditions and minimum curing time before joint exposure to traffic. Do not place elastomeric concrete if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F.

Prepare the concrete surface within 48 hours prior to placing the elastomeric concrete. Before placing the elastomeric concrete, all concrete surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry. Sandblast the concrete surface in the blockout and clear the surface of all loose debris. Do not place the elastomeric concrete until the surface preparation is completed and approved.

Prepare and apply a primer, as per manufacturer's recommendations, to all concrete faces to be in contact with elastomeric concrete, and to areas specified by the manufacturer.

Prepare, batch, and place the elastomeric concrete in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place the elastomeric concrete in the areas specified on the plans while the primer is still tacky and within 2 hours after applying the primer. Trowel the elastomeric concrete to a smooth finish.

The joint opening in the elastomeric concrete shall match the formed opening in the concrete deck prior to sawing the joint.

5.0 FIELD SAMPLING

Provide additional production material to allow freshly mixed elastomeric concrete to be sampled for acceptance. A minimum of six 2 inch cube molds and three 3x6 inch cylinders will be taken by the Department for each day's production. Compression, splitting tensile, and durometer hardness testing will be performed by the Department to determine acceptance. Materials failing to meet the requirements listed above are subject to removal and replacement at no cost to the Department.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for elastomeric concrete. The lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals" will be full compensation for furnishing and placing the Elastomeric Concrete.

FOAM JOINT SEALS

(9-27-12)

1.0 SEALS

Use preformed seals compatible with concrete and resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt and other materials that are spilled on or applied to the surface. Use a resilient, UV stable, preformed, impermeable, flexible, expansion joint seal. The joint seal shall consist of low-density, closed cell, cross-linked polyethylene non-extrudable, foam. The joint seal shall contain no EVA (Ethylene Vinyl Acetate). Cell generation shall be achieved by being physically blown using nitrogen. No chemical blowing agents shall be used in the cell generation process.

Use seals manufactured with grooves $1/8'' \pm$ wide by $1/8'' \pm$ deep and spaced between $1/4''$ and $1/2''$ apart along the bond surface running the length of the joint. Use seals with a depth that meets the manufacturer's recommendation, but is not less than 70% of the uncompressed width. Provide a seal designed so that, when compressed, the center portion of the top does not extend upward above the original height of the seal by more than $1/4''$. Provide a seal that has a working range of 30% tension and 60% compression and meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix T	110 – 130 psi
Compression Set	ASTM D1056 Suffix B, 2 hr recovery	10% - 16%
Water Absorption	ASTM D3575	$< 0.03 \text{ lb/ft}^2$
Elongation at Break	ASTM D3575	180% - 210%
Tear Strength	ASTM D624 (D3575-08, Suffix G)	14 – 20 pli
Density	ASTM D3575-08, Suffix W, Method A	$1.8 - 2.2 \text{ lb/ft}^3$
Toxicity	ISO-10993.5	Pass (not cytotoxic)

Have the top of the joint seal clearly shop marked. Inspect the joint seals upon receipt to ensure that the marks are clearly visible before installation.

2.0 BONDING ADHESIVE

Use a two component, 100% solid, modified epoxy adhesive supplied by the joint seal manufacturer that meets the requirements given below.

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Tensile strength	ASTM D638	3000 psi (min.)
Compressive strength	ASTM D695	7000 psi (min.)
Hardness	Shore D Scale	75-85 psi
Water Absorption	ASTM D570	0.25% by weight max.
Elongation to Break	ASTM D638	5% (max.)
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2000 psi (min.)

Use an adhesive that is workable to 40°F. When installing in ambient air or surface temperatures below 40°F or for application on moist, difficult to dry concrete surfaces, use an adhesive specified by the manufacturer of the joint seal.

3.0 SAWING THE JOINT

The joint opening shall be initially formed to the width shown on the plans including the blockout for the elastomeric concrete.

The elastomeric concrete shall have sufficient time to cure such that no damage can occur to the elastomeric concrete prior to sawing to the final width and depth as specified in the plans.

When sawing the joint to receive the foam seal, always use a rigid guide to control the saw in the desired direction. To control the saw and to produce a straight line as indicated on the plans, anchor and positively connect a template or a track to the bridge deck. Do not saw the joint by visual means such as a chalk line. Fill the holes used for holding the template or track to the deck with an approved, flowable non-shrink, non-metallic grout.

Saw cut to the desired width and depth in one or two passes of the saw by placing and spacing two metal blades on the saw shaft to the desired width for the joint opening.

The desired depth is the depth of the seal plus 1/4" above the top of the seal plus approximately 1" below the bottom of the seal. An irregular bottom of sawed joint is permitted as indicated on the plans. Grind exposed corners on saw cut edges to a 1/4" chamfer.

Saw cut a straight joint, centered over the formed opening and to the desired width specified in the plans. Prevent any chipping or damage to the sawed edges of the joint.

Remove any staining or deposited material resulting from sawing with a wet blade to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.0 PREPARATION OF SAWED JOINT FOR SEAL INSTALLATION

The elastomeric concrete shall cure a minimum of 24 hours prior to seal installation.

After sawing the joint, the Engineer will thoroughly inspect the sawed joint opening for spalls, popouts, cracks, etc. All necessary repairs will be made by the Contractor prior to blast cleaning and installing the seal.

Clean the joints by sandblasting with clean dry sand immediately before placing the bonding agent. Sandblast the joint opening to provide a firm, clean joint surface free of curing compound, loose material and any foreign matter. Sandblast the joint opening without causing pitting or uneven surfaces. The aggregate in the elastomeric concrete may be exposed after sandblasting.

After blasting, either brush the surface with clean brushes made of hair, bristle or fiber, blow the surface with compressed air, or vacuum the surface until all traces of blast products and abrasives are removed from the surface, pockets, and corners.

If nozzle blasting is used to clean the joint opening, use compressed air that does not contain detrimental amounts of water or oil.

Examine the blast cleaned surface and remove any traces of oil, grease or smudge deposited in the cleaning operations.

Bond the seal to the blast cleaned surface on the same day the surface is blast cleaned.

5.0 SEAL INSTALLATION

Install the joint seal according to the manufacturer's procedures and recommendations and as recommended below. Do not install the joint seal if the ambient air or surface temperature is below 45°F. Have a manufacturer's certified trained factory representative present during the installation of the first seal of the project.

Before installing the joint seal, check the uninstalled seal length to insure the seal is the same length as the deck opening. When the joint seal requires splicing, use the heat welding method by placing the joint material ends against a teflon heating iron of 425-475°F for 7 - 10 seconds, then pressing the ends together tightly. Do not test the welding until the material has completely cooled.

Begin installation by protecting the top edges of the concrete deck adjacent to the vertical walls of the joint as a means to minimize clean up. After opening both cans of the bonding agent, stir each can using separate stirring rods for each component to prevent premature curing of the bonding agent. Pour the two components, at the specified mixing ratio, into a clean mixing bucket. Mix the components with a low speed drill (400 rpm max.) until a uniform gray color is achieved without visible marbling. Apply bonding agent to both sides of the elastomeric concrete as well as both sides of the joint seal, making certain to completely fill the grooves with epoxy. With gloved hands, compress the joint seal and with the help of a blunt probe, push the seal into the joint opening until the seal is recessed approximately 1/4" below the surface. When pushing down on the joint seal, apply pressure only in a downward direction. Do not push the joint seal into the joint opening at an angle that would stretch the material. Seals that are stretched during installation shall be removed and rejected. Once work on placing a seal begins, do not stop until it is completed. Clean the excess epoxy from the top of the joint seal immediately with a trowel. Do not use solvents or any cleaners to remove the excess epoxy from the top of the seal. Remove the protective cover at the joint edges and check for any excess epoxy on the surface. Remove excess epoxy with a trowel, the use of solvents or any cleaners will not be allowed.

The installed system shall be watertight and will be monitored until final inspection and approval. Do not place pavement markings on top of foam joint seals.

6.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment for all foam joint seals will be at the lump sum contract price bid for "Foam Joint Seals". Prices and payment will be full compensation for furnishing all material, including

elastomeric concrete, labor, tools and equipment necessary for installing these units in place and accepted.

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 ½" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**(2-10-12)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. G. R. Perfetti, P. E.
State Bridge Design Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structure Design Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. John Pilipchuk, L. G., P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact:	Paul Lambert	(919) 707 – 6407 (919) 250 – 4082 facsimile plambert@ncdot.gov
-----------------------------	--------------	--

Secondary Structures Contacts:	James Gaither	(919) 707 – 6409
	James Bolden	(919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim	(919) 662 – 4710 (919) 662 – 3095 facsimile kkim@ncdot.gov
-----------	--

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

John Pilipchuk (704) 455 – 8902
 (704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
 jpilipchuk@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”

Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Optional Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Pot Bearings”
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY**(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** By July 1, 2006, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**(9-30-11)****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance, oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WILMINGTON DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
151 PATTON AVENUE
ROOM 208
ASHEVILLE, NORTH CAROLINA 28801-5006

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

March 29, 2013

Regulatory Division

Action ID: SAW-2009-1449

NC DOT TIP No. R-2707 (Sections A and B)

North Carolina Department of Transportation
Dr. Gregory J. Thorpe
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina 27699

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

In accordance with your written request of July 2, 2012 and the ensuing administrative record, enclosed are two copies of a permit to discharge fill material into jurisdictional waters of the U.S. in association with the construction of a 19-mile new location, four lane divided highway with full control access, known as the Shelby Bypass, TIP no. R-2707, located north of the town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina.

Sections R-2707 A and B are approximately 6.55 miles in length and will permanently impact 5,190 linear feet of jurisdictional stream channel and 4.05 acres of wetlands associated with the roadway construction. Temporary impacts associated with sections A and B total 0.06 acre of stream channel.

You should acknowledge that you accept the terms and conditions of the enclosed permit by signing and dating each copy in the spaces provided ("Permittee" on page 3). Your signature, as permittee, indicates that, as consideration for the issuance of this permit, you voluntarily accept and agree to comply with all of the terms and conditions of this permit. All pages of both copies of the signed permit with drawings should then be returned to this office for final authorization. A self-addressed envelope is enclosed for your convenience.

This correspondence contains a proffered permit for the above described site. If you object to this decision, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this decision you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division
Attn: Ms. Liz Hair Project Manager
69 Darlington Avenue
Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

-2-

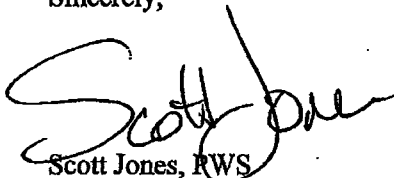
In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address by May 28, 2013.

It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the decision in contained in this correspondence.

After the permit is authorized in this office, the original copy will be returned to you; the duplicate copy will be permanently retained in this office. If you have questions, please contact Ms. Liz Hair at the Asheville Regulatory Field Office, telephone 828-271-7980, extension 225.

Thank you in advance for completing our Customer Survey Form. This can be accomplished by visiting our website at <http://per2.nwp.usace.army.mil/survey.html> and completing the survey on-line. We value your comments and appreciate your taking the time to complete a survey each time you interact with our office.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Scott Jones", is written over the typed name.

Scott Jones, FWS
Chief, Asheville Regulatory Field Office

Enclosures

CORPORATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEALS AND PERMITS ENGINEERING APPEAL		
Applicant: North Carolina Department of Transportation	File Number: SAW-2009-1449	Date: March 29, 2013
Attached is:		See Section below
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)		A
<input type="checkbox"/> PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)		B
<input type="checkbox"/> PERMIT DENIAL		C
<input type="checkbox"/> APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION		D
<input type="checkbox"/> PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION		E

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:

**District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division,
Attn: Ms. Liz Hair Project Mgr
USACE
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, NC 28801**

If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:

**Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer
CESAD-PDO
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division
60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

<p>Signature of appellant or agent.</p>	<p>Date:</p>	<p>Telephone number:</p>
---	--------------	--------------------------

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn: Ms. Liz Hair Project Mgr, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

**Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137**

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
 Project Name: R-2707 A Shelby Bypass

Action ID: SAW-2009-1449
 County: Cleveland

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor must verify that the mitigation requirements shown below are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether or not they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the appropriate ledger and provide a copy of the signed form to the Permittee and to the USACE Bank/In-Lieu Fee Program Manager. The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation*

8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin

Stream Impacts (linear feet)			Wetland Impacts (acres)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
1,489				0.43		

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin

Stream Mitigation (credits)			Wetland Mitigation (credits)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
2,978				0.86		

Mitigation Site Debited: NC EEP

(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCEEP, list NCEEP. If the NCEEP acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCEEP), as approved by the USACE, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor fails to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name: _____

Name of Sponsor's Authorized Representative: _____

 Signature of Sponsor's Authorized Representative

 Date of Signature

**USACE Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form, Page 2**

Conditions for Transfer of Compensatory Mitigation Credit:

- Once this document has been signed by the Mitigation Sponsor and the USACE is in receipt of the signed form, the Permittee is no longer responsible for providing the mitigation identified in this form, though the Permittee remains responsible for any other mitigation requirements stated in the permit conditions.
- Construction within jurisdictional areas authorized by the permit identified on page one of this form can begin only after the USACE is in receipt of a copy of this document signed by the Sponsor, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein. For authorized impacts conducted by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), construction within jurisdictional areas may proceed upon permit issuance; however, a copy of this form signed by the Sponsor must be provided to the USACE within 30 days of permit issuance. NCDOT remains fully responsible for the mitigation until the USACE has received this form, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein.
- Signed copies of this document must be retained by the Permittee, Mitigation Sponsor, and in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument. It is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that the USACE Project Manager (address below) is provided with a signed copy of this form.
- If changes are proposed to the type, amount, or location of mitigation after this form has been signed and returned to the USACE, the Sponsor must obtain case-by-case approval from the USACE Project Manager and/or North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT). If approved, higher mitigation ratios may be applied, as per current District guidance and a new version of this form must be completed and included in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument.

Comments/Additional Conditions:

This form is not valid unless signed by the mitigation Sponsor and USACE Project Manager. For questions regarding this form or any of the conditions of the permit authorization, contact the Project Manager at the address below.

USACE Project Manager: Liz Hair
USACE Field Office: Asheville Regulatory Field Office
 US Army Corps of Engineers
 151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
 Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Email:

USACE Project Manager Signature

February 26, 2013

Date of Signature

Current Wilmington District mitigation guidance, including information on mitigation ratios, functional assessments, and mitigation bank location and availability, and credit classifications (including stream temperature and wetland groupings) is available at <http://ribits.usace.army.mil>.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
Wilmington District
Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form

Permittee: North Carolina Department of Transportation
 Project Name: R-2707 B Shelby Bypass

Action ID: SAW-2009-1449
 County: Cleveland

Instructions to Permittee: The Permittee must provide a copy of this form to the Mitigation Sponsor, either an approved Mitigation Bank or the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (NCEEP), who will then sign the form to verify the transfer of the mitigation responsibility. Once the Sponsor has signed this form, it is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Project Manager identified on page two is in receipt of a signed copy of this form before conducting authorized impacts, unless otherwise specified below. If more than one mitigation Sponsor will be used to provide the mitigation associated with the permit, or if the impacts and/or the mitigation will occur in more than one 8-digit Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC), multiple forms will be attached to the permit, and the separate forms for each Sponsor and/or HUC must be provided to the appropriate mitigation Sponsors.

Instructions to Sponsor: The Sponsor must verify that the mitigation requirements shown below are available at the identified site. By signing below, the Sponsor is accepting full responsibility for the identified mitigation, regardless of whether or not they have received payment from the Permittee. Once the form is signed, the Sponsor must update the appropriate ledger and provide a copy of the signed form to the Permittee and to the USACE Bank/In-Lieu Fee Program Manager. The Sponsor must also comply with all reporting requirements established in their authorizing instrument.

Permitted Impacts and Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

Permitted Impacts Requiring Mitigation*

8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin

Stream Impacts (linear feet)			Wetland Impacts (acres)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
3,535				3.37		

*If more than one mitigation sponsor will be used for the permit, only include impacts to be mitigated by this sponsor.

Compensatory Mitigation Requirements:

8-digit HUC and Basin: 03050105, Broad River Basin

Stream Mitigation (credits)			Wetland Mitigation (credits)			
Warm	Cool	Cold	Riparian Riverine	Riparian Non-riverine	Non-Riparian	Coastal
7,070				6.74		

Mitigation Site Debited: NCEEP

(List the name of the bank to be debited. For umbrella banks, also list the specific site. For NCEEP, list NCEEP. If the NCEEP acceptance letter identifies a specific site, also list the specific site to be debited).

Section to be completed by the Mitigation Sponsor

Statement of Mitigation Liability Acceptance: I, the undersigned, verify that I am authorized to approve mitigation transactions for the Mitigation Sponsor shown below, and I certify that the Sponsor agrees to accept full responsibility for providing the mitigation identified in this document (see the table above), associated with the USACE Permittee and Action ID number shown. I also verify that released credits (and/or advance credits for NCEEP), as approved by the USACE, are currently available at the mitigation site identified above. Further, I understand that if the Sponsor fails to provide the required compensatory mitigation, the USACE Wilmington District Engineer may pursue measures against the Sponsor to ensure compliance associated with the mitigation requirements.

Mitigation Sponsor Name: _____

Name of Sponsor's Authorized Representative: _____

 Signature of Sponsor's Authorized Representative

 Date of Signature

USACE Wilmington District Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form, Page 2

Conditions for Transfer of Compensatory Mitigation Credit:

- Once this document has been signed by the Mitigation Sponsor and the USACE is in receipt of the signed form, the Permittee is no longer responsible for providing the mitigation identified in this form, though the Permittee remains responsible for any other mitigation requirements stated in the permit conditions.
- Construction within jurisdictional areas authorized by the permit identified on page one of this form can begin only after the USACE is in receipt of a copy of this document signed by the Sponsor, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein. For authorized impacts conducted by the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), construction within jurisdictional areas may proceed upon permit issuance; however, a copy of this form signed by the Sponsor must be provided to the USACE within 30 days of permit issuance. NCDOT remains fully responsible for the mitigation until the USACE has received this form, confirming that the Sponsor has accepted responsibility for providing the mitigation requirements listed herein.
- Signed copies of this document must be retained by the Permittee, Mitigation Sponsor, and in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument. It is the Permittee's responsibility to ensure that the USACE Project Manager (address below) is provided with a signed copy of this form.
- If changes are proposed to the type, amount, or location of mitigation after this form has been signed and returned to the USACE, the Sponsor must obtain case-by-case approval from the USACE Project Manager and/or North Carolina Interagency Review Team (NCIRT). If approved, higher mitigation ratios may be applied, as per current District guidance and a new version of this form must be completed and included in the USACE administrative records for both the permit and the Bank/ILF Instrument.

Comments/Additional Conditions:

This form is not valid unless signed by the mitigation Sponsor and USACE Project Manager. For questions regarding this form or any of the conditions of the permit authorization, contact the Project Manager at the address below.

USACE Project Manager: Liz Hair
USACE Field Office: Asheville Regulatory Field Office
 US Army Corps of Engineers
 151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
 Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Email:

 USACE Project Manager Signature

February 26, 2013

 Date of Signature

Current Wilmington District mitigation guidance, including information on mitigation ratios, functional assessments, and mitigation bank location and availability, and credit classifications (including stream temperature and wetland groupings) is available at <http://ribits.usace.army.mil>.

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY PERMIT

Permittee NC Department of Transportation – R-2707

Permit No. SAW-2009-01449

Issuing Office CESAW-RG-A

NOTE: The term "you" and its derivatives, as used in this permit, means the permittee or any future transferee. The term "this office" refers to the appropriate district or division office of the Corps of Engineers having jurisdiction over the permitted activity or the appropriate official of that office acting under the authority of the commanding officer.

You are authorized to perform work in accordance with the terms and conditions specified below.

Project Description: In order to facilitate construction of a 19-mile four lane divided highway with full control of access, known as the Shelby Bypass NC DOT TIP no. R-2707, located to the north of the town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina.

Sections A and B: Permanent impacts to jurisdictional streams, wetlands, and ponds will be the result of roadway fill, the installation and/or replacement of pipes and culverts, and the placement of rip rap for bank stabilization. Total permanent impacts to jurisdictional waters of the U.S. are 5,190 linear feet of stream channels and 4.05 acres of wetlands. Temporary impacts include 0.06 acre of stream channel.

Sections C, D, and E: NC DOT's current design stage is preliminary, based on 25-foot slope stake limits and shows permanent impacts to wetlands of approximately 2.04 acres. Permanent impacts to jurisdictional streams total 16,034 linear feet. Additional impacts to open waters (ponds) total 2.43 acres. The permittee shall not commence any activity, including but not limited to, clearing, grubbing, excavation, filling of any stream or wetland, or rerouting of any stream channel until such time that the District Engineer has been provided a copy of a final design for Sections C, D, and E of the Shelby Bypass and the permittee has received written approval from the District Engineer that such work may commence.

Project Location: Located to the north of the town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina.

Permit Conditions:

General Conditions:

1. The time limit for completing the work authorized ends on **December 31, 2020**. If you find that you need more time to complete the authorized activity, submit your request for a time extension to this office for consideration at least one month before the above date is reached.
2. You must maintain the activity authorized by this permit in good condition and in conformance with the terms and conditions of this permit. You are not relieved of this requirement if you abandon the permitted activity, although you may make a good faith transfer to a third party in compliance with General Condition 4 below. Should you wish to cease to maintain the authorized activity or should you desire to abandon it without a good faith transfer, you must obtain a modification of this permit from this office, which may require restoration of the area.

3. If you discover any previously unknown historic or archeological remains while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify this office of what you have found. We will initiate the Federal and state coordination required to determine if the remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.
4. If you sell the property associated with this permit, you must obtain the signature of the new owner in the space provided and forward a copy of the permit to this office to validate the transfer of this authorization.
5. If a conditioned water quality certification has been issued for your project, you must comply with the conditions specified in the certification as special conditions to this permit. For your convenience, a copy of the certification is attached if it contains such conditions.
6. You must allow representatives from this office to inspect the authorized activity at any time deemed necessary to ensure that it is being or has been accomplished in accordance with the terms and conditions of your permit,

Special Conditions:

SEE ATTACHED SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Further Information:

1. Congressional Authorities: You have been authorized to undertake the activity described above pursuant to:

☐ Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 (33 U.S.C. 403).

☒ Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1344).

☐ Section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (33 U.S.C. 1413).

2. Limits of this authorization.

- a. This permit does not obviate the need to obtain other Federal, state, or local authorizations required by law.
- b. This permit does not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
- c. This permit does not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
- d. This permit does not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

3. Limits of Federal Liability. In issuing this permit, the Federal Government does not assume any liability for the following:

a. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of other permitted or unpermitted activities or from natural causes.

b. Damages to the permitted project or uses thereof as a result of current or future activities undertaken by or on behalf of the United States in the public interest.

c. Damages to persons, property, or to other permitted or unpermitted activities or structures caused by the activity authorized by this permit.

d. Design or construction deficiencies associated with the permitted work.

e. Damage claims associated with any future modification, suspension, or revocation of this permit.

4. Reliance on Applicant's Data: The determination of this office that issuance of this permit is not contrary to the public interest was made in reliance on the information you provided.

5. Reevaluation of Permit Decision. This office may reevaluate its decision on this permit at any time the circumstances warrant. Circumstances that could require a reevaluation include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. You fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.
- b. The information provided by you in support of your permit application proves to have been false, incomplete, or inaccurate (See 4 above).
- c. Significant new information surfaces which this office did not consider in reaching the original public interest decision.

Such a reevaluation may result in a determination that it is appropriate to use the suspension, modification, and revocation procedures contained in 33 CFR 325.7 or enforcement procedures such as those contained in 33 CFR 326.4 and 326.5. The referenced enforcement procedures provide for the issuance of an administrative order requiring you to comply with the terms and conditions of your permit and for the initiation of legal action where appropriate. You will be required to pay for any corrective measures ordered by this office, and if you fail to comply with such directive, this office may in certain situations (such as those specified in 33 CFR 209.170) accomplish the corrective measures by contract or otherwise and bill you for the cost.

6. Extensions. General condition 1 establishes a time limit for the completion of the activity authorized by this permit. Unless there are circumstances requiring either a prompt completion of the authorized activity or a reevaluation of the public interest decision, the Corps will normally give favorable consideration to a request for an extension of this time limit.

Your signature below, as permittee, indicates that you accept and agree to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit.

E. J. Lusk for Gregory J. Thorne, PhD 4-3-13
(PERMITTEE) NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DATE)

This permit becomes effective when the Federal official, designated to act for the Secretary of the Army, has signed below.

(DISTRICT COMMANDER) STEVEN A. BAKER
COLONEL

(DATE)

When the structures or work authorized by this permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this permit will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.

(TRANSFeree)

(DATE)

SPECIAL CONDITIONS **Action ID: SAW-2009-1449**

Work Limits

- a) All work authorized by this permit must be performed in strict compliance with the attached plans dated 09/08/1999 (R-2707A) and 2/24/2012 (R-2707B), which are a part of this permit. Any modification to these plans must be approved by the US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) prior to implementation.
- b) The permittee shall not commence any activity, including but not limited to, clearing, grubbing, excavation, filling of any stream or wetland, or rerouting of any stream channel until such time that the District Engineer has been provided a copy of a final design for Sections C, D, and E of the Shelby Bypass and the permittee has received written approval from the District Engineer that such work may commence.
- c) Except as authorized by this permit or any USACE approved modification to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, within waters or wetlands. This permit does not authorize temporary placement or double handling of excavated or fill material within waters or wetlands outside the permitted area. This prohibition applies to all borrow and fill activities connected with this project.
- d) Except as specified in the plans attached to this permit, no excavation, fill or mechanized land-clearing activities shall take place at any time in the construction or maintenance of this project, in such a manner as to impair normal flows and circulation patterns within waters or wetlands or to reduce the reach of waters or wetlands.
- * e) The permittee shall ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Ms. Liz Hair, Asheville Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
- * f) The permittee shall schedule a preconstruction meeting between its representatives, the contractor's representatives, and the Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, prior to any work within jurisdictional waters and wetlands to ensure that there is a mutual understanding of all of the terms and conditions contained within this Department of the Army Permit. The permittee shall provide the USACE, Asheville Regulatory Field Office, NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager, with a copy of the final plans at least two weeks prior to the preconstruction meeting along with a description of any changes that have been made to the project's design, construction methodology or construction timeframe. The permittee shall schedule the preconstruction meeting for a time when the USACE and North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) Project Managers can attend. The permittee shall invite the Corps and NCDWQ

Project Managers a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled meeting in order to provide those individuals with ample opportunity to schedule and participate in the required meeting.

Related Laws

- g) All mechanized equipment will be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of waters and wetlands from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. In the event of a spill of petroleum products or any other hazardous waste, the permittee shall immediately report it to the N.C. Division of Water Quality at (919) 733-3300 or (800) 858-0368 and provisions of the North Carolina Oil Pollution and Hazardous Substances Control Act will be followed.

Project Maintenance

- h) The permittee shall advise the Corps in writing prior to beginning the work authorized by this permit and again upon completion of the work authorized by this permit.
- i) Unless otherwise authorized by this permit, all fill material placed in waters or wetlands shall be generated from an upland source and will be clean and free of any pollutants except in trace quantities. Metal products, organic materials (including debris from land clearing activities), or unsightly debris will not be used. Soils used for fill shall not be contaminated with any toxic substance in concentrations governed by Section 307 of the Clean Water Act.
- j) The permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to comply with the terms and conditions of this permit in the construction and maintenance of this project, and shall provide each of its contractors and/or agents associated with the construction or maintenance of this project with a copy of this permit. A copy of this permit, including all conditions, shall be available at the project site during construction and maintenance of this project.
- k) The permittee shall employ all sedimentation and erosion control measures necessary to prevent an increase in sedimentation or turbidity within waters and wetlands outside the permit area. This shall include, but is not limited to, the immediate installation of silt fencing or similar appropriate devices around all areas subject to soil disturbance or the movement of earthen fill, and the immediate stabilization of all disturbed areas. Additionally, the project must remain in full compliance with all aspects of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act of 1973 (North Carolina General Statutes Chapter 113A Article 4).
- l) The permittee shall remove all sediment and erosion control measures placed in wetlands or waters, and shall restore natural grades in those areas, prior to project completion.
- m) During the clearing phase of the project, heavy equipment must not be operated in surface waters or stream channels. Temporary stream crossings will be used to access the opposite sides of stream channels. All temporary diversion channels and stream crossings will be constructed of non-erodable materials. Grubbing of riparian vegetation will not occur until immediately before construction begins on a given segment of stream channel.

- n) No fill or excavation for the purposes of sedimentation and erosion control shall occur within jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, unless it is included on the plan drawings and specifically authorized by this permit.
- o) The permittee, upon receipt of a notice of revocation of this permit or upon its expiration before completion of the work will, without expense to the United States and in such time and manner as the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative may direct, restore the water or wetland to its pre-project condition.

Enforcement

- * p) All reports, documentation and correspondence required by the conditions of this permit shall be submitted to the following address: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Division, Asheville Regulatory Field Office, c/o Ms. Liz Hair, Field office address, and by telephone at: 828-271-7980. The Permittee shall reference the following permit number, SAW-2009-01449, on all submittals.
- * q) Violations of these conditions or violations of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act must be reported in writing to the Wilmington District U.S. Army Corps of Engineers within 24 hours of the permittee's discovery of the violation.
- * r) The permittee will ensure that the construction design plans for this project do not deviate from the permit plans attached to this authorization. Written verification shall be provided that the final construction drawings comply with the attached permit drawings prior to any active construction in waters of the United States, including wetlands. Any deviation in the construction design plans will be brought to the attention of the Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office prior to any active construction in waters or wetlands.
- * s) Prior to commencing construction within jurisdictional waters of the United States for any portion of the proposed project, the permittee shall forward the latest version of project construction drawings to the Corps of Engineers, Asheville Regulatory Field Office NCDOT Regulatory Project Manager. Half-size drawings will be acceptable.
- t) A representative of the Corps of Engineers will periodically and randomly inspect the work for compliance with these conditions. Deviations from these procedures may result in an administrative financial penalty and/or directive to cease work until the problem is resolved to the satisfaction of the Corps.
- u) Measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed opening should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gauge data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

- v) Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered in the placement of the culvert. A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.
- w) To ensure that all borrow and waste activities occur on high ground and do not result in the degradation of adjacent wetlands and streams, except as authorized by this permit, the permittee shall require its contractors and/or agents to identify all areas to be used to borrow material, or to dispose of dredged, fill, or waste material. The permittee shall provide the USACE with appropriate maps indicating the locations of proposed borrow or waste sites as soon as the permittee has that information. The permittee will coordinate with the USACE before approving any borrow or waste sites that are within 400 feet of any streams or wetlands.
- x) The permittee shall take measures to prevent live or fresh concrete from coming into contact with any surface waters until the concrete has hardened.

Mitigation

- * y) In order to compensate for impacts associated with this permit, mitigation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions outlined on the most recent version of the attached Compensatory Mitigation Responsibility Transfer Form. The requirements of this form, including any special conditions listed on this form, are hereby incorporated as special conditions of this permit authorization.

Threatened and Endangered Species

- z) NCDOT shall implement the 8 conservation measures listed in US FWS November 9, 2012 Biological Opinion for this project, and shall reinitiate consultation with the US Fish and Wildlife Service under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act for Sections C and D, and E when they are scheduled for construction.

R-2707 Project Commitments

- * aa) The following Project Commitments (Green Sheets) included in the R-2707 2008 FEIS and Record of Decision (Appendix C) are hereby incorporated as Special Conditions of this permit: PDEA, Highway Design Branch, Division 12: 1) Brushy Creek site: Trees will be cut at the base to create root wads to help stabilize the stream banks. During final design, the bridges will be designed with sufficient length to allow for wildlife passage and design will be coordinated with USFWS. Deck drainage will not be released directly into the waterway;

- * 2) First Broad River site: A temporary work bridge/causeway will be constructed. A drainage system will be utilized on the bridge for stormwater runoff. Coordination will be conducted with the local water supply administrator. Hazardous spill basins will be utilized. Vegetation will be left intact/in place as much is practicable. Deck drainage will not be released into the waterway; 3) Stream 4-13 and DFHL sites 10, 11, and 12: During culvert design and construction, consideration will be given to minimizing disturbance at these sites including minimizing clearing, minimal rip rap on the stream banks, and using native vegetation to re-vegetate the stream banks; 4) Impacts to cemeteries will be avoided and/or minimized to the extent practicable during final design phase. If required, graves will be relocated according to state guidelines; 5) Hamilton-McBrayer Farm: Along the existing portion of US 74 at the Hamilton-McBrayer Farm, widening will be to the north (away from the property). A service road will be added, extending from Broadway Road, all within existing right-of-way, to service the trailers in the mobile home park to the north and west of the Hamilton-McBrayer Farm; 6) Wildlife passage: During final design, the bridges over Brushy Creek will be designed with sufficient length to allow for wildlife passage. This will be coordinated with the USFWS during design.

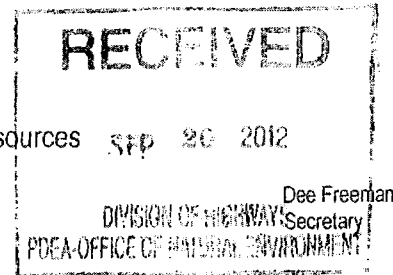
R-18



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Division of Water Quality
Charles Wakild, P.E.
Director

Beverly Eaves Perdue
Governor



September 18, 2012

Dr. Greg Thorpe, PhD., Manager
Project Development and Environmental Analysis
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1548 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1548

Subject: 401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS for Proposed construction of US 74 Shelby Bypass in Cleveland County,
Federal Aid Project No. NHF-74(14), State Project No. 8.1801001, TIP # R-2707.
NCDWQ Project No. 20120673 ver. 1.

Dear Dr. Thorpe:

Attached hereto is a copy of Certification No. 3941 issued to The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) dated September 18, 2012.

If we can be of further assistance, do not hesitate to contact us.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Charles Wakild".

Charles Wakild
Director

Attachments

cc: Liz Hair, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office
Trish Simon, Division 12 Environmental Officer
Travis Wilson, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Ecosystem Enhancement Program (if applicable)
Alan Johnson, NCDWQ Mooresville Regional Office
Jeff Hemphill, NCDOT Natural Environment Unit
File Copy

Transportation and Permitting Unit
1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, North Carolina 27699-1617
Location: 512 N. Salisbury St. Raleigh, North Carolina 27604
Phone: 919-807-6300 FAX: 919-807-6492
Internet: www.ncwaterquality.org

An Equal Opportunity / Affirmative Action Employer

One
North Carolina
Naturally

401 Water Quality Certification Pursuant to Section 401 of the Federal Clean Water Act with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

THIS CERTIFICATION is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) Regulations in 15 NCAC 2H .0500 . This certification authorizes the NCDOT to impact 6.04 acres of jurisdictional wetlands, and 21653 linear feet of jurisdictional streams Cleveland County. The project shall be constructed pursuant to the application dated received July 11, 2012. The authorized impacts are as described below:

Section A Stream Impacts in the Broad River Basin

Site	Permanent Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Riprap Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Riprap Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	0	0	0	185	20	20	225	205
2	57	16	0	0	0	0	73	0
3	64	6	12	0	0	0	82	0
4	0	0	0	290	37	12	339	302
5	0	0	0	0	0	17	17	0
6	290	28	12	0	0	0	330	302
7	318	20	0	0	0	0	338	318
8	19	19	0	0	0	0	38	0
9	0	0	0	266	28	0	294	266
10	0	0	0	0	0	8	8	0
Total	748	89	24	741	85	57	1744	1393

Total Stream Impact for Section A: 1744 linear feet

Section B Stream Impacts in the Broad River Basin

Site	Permanent Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Riprap Stabilization to Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Impact to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Riprap Stabilization to Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	0	0	0	397	61	11	469	408
2	15	0	0	0	0	0	15	0
3	386	18	15	0	0	0	419	401
4	0	0	0	330	20	15	365	345
5	0	0	0	585	31	18	634	603
6	0	0	0	245	21	15	281	260
7	5	10	0	0	0	0	15	0
8	0	0	0	17	0	0	17	0
9	0	0	0	568	23	11	602	579
11	0	0	0	440	10	0	450	440
12	547	61	0	0	0	0	608	547
Total	953	89	15	2582	166	70	3875	3583

Total Stream Impact for Section B: 3875 linear feet

Preliminary Stream Impacts for Project:

Section C: 7274 linear feet

Section D: 5916 linear feet

Section E: 2844 linear feet

Section A Wetland Impacts in the Broad River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)	Wetland Impacts Requiring Mitigation (ac)
5	0.28	0.03	0.04	0.34	0.34
7	0.07	0	0.01	0.08	0.08
Total	0.35	0.03	0.05	0.43	0.43

Total Wetland Impact for Section A: 0.43 acres.

Section B Wetland Impacts in the Broad River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill (ac)	Excavation (ac)	Mechanized Clearing (ac)	Total Wetland Impact (ac)	Wetland Impacts Requiring Mitigation (ac)
6	0.01	0	<0.01	0.01	0.02
7	3.29	0	0.25	3.54	3.54
8	0.05	0	0	0.05	0.05
11	0.01	0	0	0.01	0.01
12	0.01	0	0	0.01	0.01
Total	3.37	0	0.25	3.62	3.62

Total Wetland Impact for Section B: 3.62 acres.

Preliminary Wetland Impacts for Project:

Section C: 0.92 acres

Section D: 0.4 acres

Section E: 0.67 acres

The application provides adequate assurance that the discharge of fill material into the waters of the Broad River Basin in conjunction with the proposed development will not result in a violation of applicable Water Quality Standards and discharge guidelines. Therefore, the State of North Carolina certifies that this activity will not violate the applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306, 307 of PL 92-500 and PL 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the application and conditions hereinafter set forth.

This approval is only valid for the purpose and design that you submitted in your application dated received July 11, 2012. Should your project change, you are required to notify the NCDWQ and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If any additional wetland impacts, or stream impacts, for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre or 150 linear feet, respectively, additional compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you are required to comply with all the conditions listed below. In addition, you should obtain all other federal, state or local permits before proceeding with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion control, Coastal Stormwater, Non-discharge and Water Supply watershed regulations. This Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Corps of Engineers Permit.

Conditions of Certification:

- * 1. When final design plans are completed for R-2707 Sections C, D, and E, a modification to the 401 Water Quality Certification shall be submitted with fees to the NC Division of Water Quality. Final designs shall reflect all appropriate avoidance, minimization, and mitigation for impacts to wetlands, streams, and other surface waters. No construction activities that impact any wetlands, streams, or surface waters in R-2707 Sections C, D, or E shall begin until after the permittee applies for, and receives a written modification of the 401 Water Quality Certification from the NC Division of Water Quality.
- * 2. Compensatory mitigation for impacts to 4.05 acres of wetlands is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to wetlands through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated July 3, 2012 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the Tri-Party MOA signed on July 22, 2003 and the Dual-Party MOA signed on April 12, 2004

- * 3. Compensatory mitigation for 4976 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated July 3, 2012 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the EEP Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010.

- * 4. Two copies of the final construction drawings shall be furnished to NCDWQ (one to Central Office and another to the Mooresville Regional Office) prior to the pre-construction meeting. The permittee shall provide written verification that the final construction drawings comply with the permit drawings contained in the application dated received July 22, 2012. Any deviations from the approved drawings are not authorized unless approved by the NC Division of Water Quality.

- 5. Channel relocations shall be completed and stabilized, and approved on site by DWQ staff, prior to diverting water into the new channel. Stream banks shall be matted with coir-fiber matting. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native riparian vegetation, and should include establishment of a vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. Also, rip-rap may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream, but the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage requested. Once the stream has been turned into the new channel, it may be necessary to relocate stranded fish to the new channel to prevent fish kills.

- 6. The post-construction removal of any temporary bridge structures must return the project site to its preconstruction contours and elevations. The impacted areas shall be revegetated with appropriate native species.

- 7. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*.

- 8. Bridge piles and bents shall be constructed using driven piles (hammer or vibratory) or drilled shaft construction methods. More specifically, jetting or other methods of pile driving are prohibited without prior written approval from NCDWQ first.

- 9. No drill slurry or water that has been in contact with uncured concrete shall be allowed to enter surface waters. This water shall be captured, treated, and disposed of properly.

- 10. All pile driving or drilling activities in surface waters shall be enclosed in turbidity curtains unless otherwise approved by NCDWQ in this certification.

- 11. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams, shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and down stream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWQ. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWQ for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required.

- 12. If multiple pipes or barrels are required, they shall be designed to mimic natural stream cross section as closely as possible including pipes or barrels at flood plain elevation and/or sills where appropriate. Widening the stream channel should be avoided. Stream channel widening at the inlet or outlet end of structures typically decreases water velocity causing sediment deposition that requires increased maintenance and disrupts aquatic life passage.

- 13. Riprap shall not be placed in the active thalweg channel or placed in the streambed in a manner that precludes aquatic life passage. Bioengineering boulders or structures should be properly designed, sized and installed.

- 14. For all streams being impacted due to site dewatering activities, the site shall be graded to its preconstruction contours and revegetated with appropriate native species.

- 15. Pipes and culverts used exclusively to maintain equilibrium in wetlands, where aquatic life passage is not a concern, shall not be buried. These pipes shall be installed at natural ground elevation.

16. For any areas of the project draining to Water Supply Critical Area waters (WS CA), the permittee shall use "Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds" [15A NCAC 4B.0124(a)-(e)]. However, due to the size of the project, NC DOT shall not be required to meet 15A NCAC 4B .0124(a) regarding the maximum amount of uncovered acres. Temporary cover (wheat, millet, or similar annual grain) or permanent herbaceous cover shall be planted on all bare soil within 15 business days of ground disturbing activities to provide erosion control.
17. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills.
18. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S.
19. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions.
20. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage.
- * 21. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval.
22. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water.
23. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream.
24. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials.
25. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification.
26. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited.
27. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If NCDWQ determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, NCDWQ may reevaluate and modify this certification.
28. All fill slopes located in jurisdictional wetlands shall be placed at slopes no flatter than 3:1, unless otherwise authorized by this certification..
29. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager.
30. The outside wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification.
31. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.

32. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Quality within 24 hours of discovery.

- * 33. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify NCDWQ when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed.

34. Native riparian vegetation (i.e. trees and shrubs native to your geographic region) must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction.

35. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.

36. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards:

- a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
- b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

37. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification.

Violations of any condition herein set forth may result in revocation of this Certification and may result in criminal and/or civil penalties. This Certification shall become null and void unless the above conditions are made conditions of the Federal 404 and/or Coastal Area Management Act Permit. This Certification shall expire upon the expiration of the 404 or CAMA permit.

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

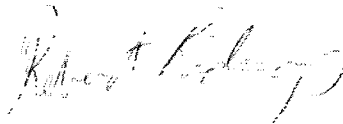
Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100


A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. William Cary, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This the 18th day of September 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY



 Charles Wakild
Director

WQC No. 3941



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, North Carolina 28801

November 9, 2012

Mr. John F. Sullivan, III
Division Administrator
Federal Highway Administration
310 New Bern Avenue, Suite 410
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601

Dear Mr. Sullivan:

Subject: Amendment to the Biological Opinion for the Proposed US 74 Shelby Bypass in
Cleveland County, North Carolina, Federal Aid No. NHF-74(14), State Project
No. 8.1801001, TIP No. R-2707

This document transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) amended biological opinion (Opinion) based on our review of updated information for the proposed US 74 Shelby Bypass in Cleveland County, North Carolina, and its effects on the federally threatened dwarf-flowered heartleaf (*Hexastylis naniflora*) in accordance with section 7 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531-1543) (Act). We received your October 16, 2012, request for reinitiation of formal consultation on October 17, 2012. This amendment is based on information provided in the October 16, 2012, amendment package and addresses specific changes from the 2004 Opinion.

The reinitiation of consultation was requested for the following reasons: (1) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in the Opinion and (2) the agency action has been modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in the Opinion. More than 8 years have elapsed since the original Opinion was rendered. Resurveys of plant populations, coupled with more refined project plans, have changed the impacts considered in the 2004 Opinion. In addition, conservation of plants and habitat pledged within the rights-of-way (ROW) was reexamined since the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) has not purchased the ROW or begun construction activities on this project.

FHWA-NC DIVISION

REC'D NOV 2012

DIR ADMIN		
ASST DIR ADMIN		
COM MGR		ENG COORD
QA COORD		
TRNG COORD		
STAFF REL COORD		
FIN MGR		FIN ASST
PLNG MGR		COMP SPEC
PLN TEAM LEADER		
PL-1		PL-2
PL-3		ARCHT SPEC
CONSTR		
SEC STAFF TEAM LEADER		
A-1		A-2
A-3		ROW OFFIC
ENV PROG SPEC		
ENV TEAM LEADER		
TE-1		TE-2
IE - SAFETY		PM MGR
ATF PROG MGR		
IT		TRNG

AMENDMENT TO THE 2004 BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

The NCDOT proposes to construct the Shelby Bypass (Bypass) to bypass the Town of Shelby, in Cleveland County, North Carolina, from existing US 74 west of Shelby to existing US 74 east of Shelby. The Bypass is proposed to be a four-lane divided, full control of access facility, primarily on new location to the north and east of Shelby, for about 18 miles.

Although the Bypass was studied in total, the project has been divided into five sections (A-E) for the purposes of funding and construction. At the current time, sections A, B, and C are programmed, and sections D and E are post-year (Table 1). Project details are much more refined for sections A-C than they were in 2004.

Table 1. Shelby Bypass Sections and Dates.

Section of R-2707	Location of Section	Length (miles)	Right-of-Way Date	Let Date
A	Existing US 74 (West Dixon Blvd) from west of SR 1162 (Peachtree Rd) to west of SR 1314 (Hoyle Rd)	3.93	June 30, 2010	February 2013 (AA Section) and August 2013 (AB Section)
B	West of SR 1314 (Hoyle Rd) to west of NC 226 (Polkville Rd)	2.62	July 15, 2011	August 2013
C	West of NC 226 (Polkville Rd) to west of NC 150 (Cherryville Rd)	5.34	December 21, 2012	January 15, 2019
D	West of NC 150 (Cherryville Rd) to existing US 74 (East Dixon Blvd) west of SR 2238	4.09	Post-Year	Post-Year
E	Existing US 74 (East Dixon Blvd) from west of SR 2238 to west of SR 1001 (Stoney Point Rd)	2.64	Post-Year	Post-Year

Conservation Measures

The following list of conservation measures have been updated primarily to reflect changes in the plant sites receiving protection in the project ROW. Other minor changes also are included. This list supersedes the previous list of measures in the 2004 Opinion.

1. Pre-construction meeting - A Service biologist will attend the preconstruction meeting to discuss (a) the importance of avoiding dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants and (b) other environmental commitments that are a part of the project.
2. Dwarf-flowered heartleaf protective barriers - Before construction activities begin at dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 7, 10, 11, 15, 16, 20, 22, 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, and 49, the portion of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat remaining intact from construction activities (i.e., adverse direct effects and indirect effects from drainage activities) will be protected by placing orange safety fencing or otherwise hardened barriers with

appropriate signage along the construction limits. The signed fencing or barriers will protect the remaining plants from accidental disturbance during construction. The portions of dwarf-flowered heartleaf sites that are protected will remain on the project's design plans throughout construction activities and will be labeled on the plans as "sensitive areas."

3. On-site protection - The portions of dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 7, 10, 11, 15, 16, 20, 22, 24, 25, 28, 31, 32, and 49 not lost from project construction will be protected in perpetuity. A protective buffer of up to 400 feet out from the limits of preserved occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat will be placed around these plant sites and also preserved in perpetuity. Final buffer widths will vary for each site. Design Plan Sheet Nos. 16 - 26 of 26 in the amended Biological Assessment (BA) depict the area of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat to be protected and the approximate limits of the protective buffers. Final site configurations, including buffer limits, will be mapped and submitted to the Service when ROW acquisitions are complete.
4. Conservation easements - The NCDOT will attempt to enter into conservation easements with access points, where appropriate, for all or portions of dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 1, 8, 12, 13, 14, 26, 29, 33, 34, 35, 43, and 48. The portions of Sites 25 and 32 remaining intact upon project construction and not already protected by ROW extensions will also be pursued for potential conservation easements. Written documentation will be provided to the Service and North Carolina Natural Heritage Program once easements are successfully obtained at any of these sites.
5. On-site monitoring - For on-site conservation sites entered into a secured protective ownership, either through ROW extension via settlement/condemnation or through a conservation easement with a landowner, the NCDOT will quantitatively and qualitatively monitor occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat preserved in perpetuity. Monitoring efforts will begin with the acquisition of pre-construction/easement acquisition environmental baseline data. The preserved sites will then be monitored post-construction/easement acquisition once every 2 years over a 6-year period to ensure the protection, and detect trends in numbers, of dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants that may or may not be due to project construction. Monitoring reports detailing the monitoring results and any appropriate management activities undertaken will be submitted to the Service at the end of each monitoring period.
6. Management of nonnative, invasive species - For on-site conservation sites entered into a secured protective ownership, either through ROW extension via settlement/condemnation or through a conservation easement, adverse effects from biological pollution can be avoided and/or minimized on a case-by-case basis through effective efforts to manage the growth of nonnative, invasive species within the areas of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat that is preserved.
7. Future anticipated adverse effects - The NCDOT has designated an expected 50-foot-wide greenway corridor through dwarf-flowered heartleaf Sites 12, 14, 22, 23, 25, and 26. Future anticipated adverse effects (not counting biological pollution)

associated with the planned greenway's footprint must remain excluded from the area of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat that the NCDOT can protect at these sites.

8. Broad River Greenway Conservation Area - The NCDOT entered into a conservation easement on July 18, 2008, with the Broad River Greenway, Inc., of approximately 1,000 acres of land referred to as the Broad River Greenway Conservation Area (BRGCA). In accordance with the stated measures of the BRGCA's Conservation Plan as well as additional monitoring requirements and guidelines provided by the Service, the NCDOT will quantitatively and qualitatively monitor occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat within the BRGCA. Monitoring efforts began with the acquisition of environmental baseline data prior to obtaining the conservation easement. The BRGCA is then to be monitored once every 3 years over a 9-year period to ensure the protection, and detect trends in numbers, of dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants over time. Monitoring reports detailing the monitoring results and any appropriate management activities undertaken will be submitted to the Service at the end of each monitoring period.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

As depicted in Table 2, changes in the effects of the proposed action are relatively minor. The total number of plants has increased by 24 percent, mostly on the BRGCA. Acres of habitat have decreased only slightly.

Table 2. Impacts 2004 vs. 2012.

Action Area or Effects	As Noted in the 2004 BA and BO		As Noted in this 2012 Amended BA	
	Occupied DFHL Habitat (ac)*/ **	Number of DFHL Plants	Occupied DFHL Habitat (ac)*/ **	Number of DFHL Plants
Preferred Alternative Corridor and Adjoining Areas	27.41	16,405	34.00	18,177
Broad River Greenway Conservation Area	54.26***	10,796	54.13	15,750
Action Area (Total)	81.67	27,201	88.13	33,927
Direct Effects	4.1	3,337	4.13	3,060
Indirect Effects	7.2	5,524	3.65	2,267
Cumulative Effects	2.4	1,460	9.24	4,458
Adverse Effects (Total)	13.6	10,321	17.03	9,785
On-site Conservation	11.2	4,798	9.28	4,104
Off-site Conservation	54.26***	10,796	54.13	15,750
Beneficial Effects (Total)	65.46	15,594	63.41	19,854

*For conservation areas, excludes any protective buffer or conservation easement areas not containing dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants.

**Acreage totals rounded to nearest 0.01 acre and, consequently, may not equate because of rounding.

***The BA and Opinion of 2004 both incorrectly reported approximately 47 acres of occupied dwarf-flowered heartleaf habitat occurring within what is now referred to as the BRGCA.

The following specifics explain the changes in adverse and beneficial effects to occupied habitat and numbers of plants from the 2004 Opinion:

1. More refined preliminary roadway design plans are used to depict adverse and beneficial effects at a greater precision and accuracy;
2. The number of plants within the action area is greater because field surveys were updated;
3. More refined preliminary roadway design plans now account for adverse indirect effects caused by drainage impacts anticipated to occur within areas of occupied habitat situated outside of the project's proposed ROW but within areas designated in a drainage easement;
4. Indirect effects via biological pollution from the growth of nonnative, invasive species is modified to exclude those areas of occupied habitat situated in the 400-foot biological pollution zone with an existing low threat from such species;
5. Portions of occupied habitat where the area of indirect effects from biological pollution intersects the area proposed for on-site preservation through fee simple ROW extension are now depicted as actually incurring those adverse effects before any management activities on nonnative, invasive species are implemented;
6. Occupied habitat situated within assumed areas of a planned greenway are excluded from areas to be preserved on-site in perpetuity; and
7. Occupied habitat and associated protective buffer areas to be preserved on-site in perpetuity are analyzed down to a more detailed parcel level rather than at a less detailed occurrence level.

CONCLUSION

Total rangewide numbers of dwarf-flowered heartleaf plants and known occurrences have not changed significantly since the issuance of the 2004 Opinion. Given that the total negative impacts in the action area have remained virtually the same as in 2004, the overall impact to the dwarf-flowered heartleaf across its range has not changed. While the number of plants protected in ROW on the project has decreased slightly, numbers of plants on the conservation site have increased since 2004. The updated data provided has helped to refine the impacts analyzed in 2004 with the overall result being very little change.

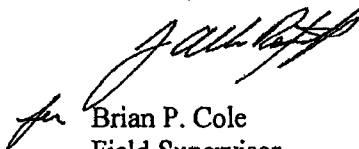
After reviewing the current status of the dwarf-flowered heartleaf, the environmental baseline for the action area, the effects of the proposed highway project, the cumulative effects, and the proposed conservation measures, it is our biological opinion that the project as proposed is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the dwarf-flowered heartleaf. No critical habitat has been designated for this species; therefore, none will be affected.

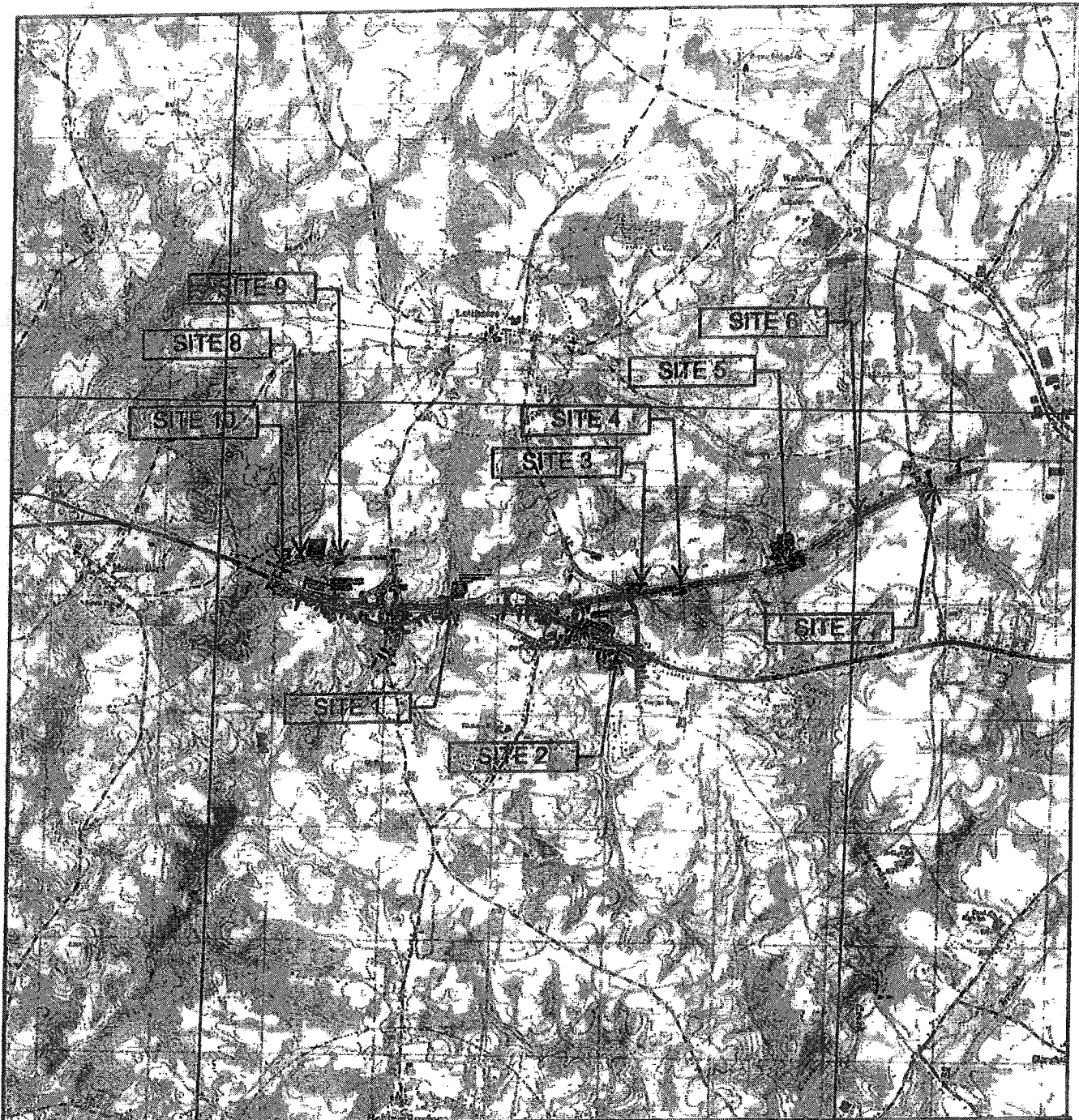
REINITIATION/CLOSING STATEMENT

This concludes formal consultation on the action outlined in your October 16, 2012, request for reinitiation of formal consultation. As provided in 50 CFR 402.16, reinitiation of formal consultation is required where discretionary federal agency involvement or control over an action has been retained (or is authorized by law) and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this Opinion, (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this Opinion, or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the action.

If you have any questions concerning this Opinion, please contact Ms. Marella Buncick of our staff at 828/258-3939, Ext. 237, or me, Ext. 223. We have assigned our Log No. 4-2-95-031 to this project; please refer to it in any future correspondence concerning this project.

Sincerely,


for Brian P. Cole
Field Supervisor



TOPO MAP

SCALE 1" = 4000'

NCDOT

DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
CLEVELAND COUNTY
PROJECT: R-2707A

US 74 - SHELBY BYPASS
FROM WEST OF SR 1162
(PEACHTREE ROAD)
TO WEST OF SR 1313
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)

SHEET

OF

04/17/12

Permit Drawing
Sheet 1 of 35

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY											
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS				SURFACE WATER IMPACTS				
			Permanent Fill in Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill in Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW Impacts (ac)	Temp. SW Impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. Design (ft)
1	58+07 TO 59+13 LT -L-58+34 LT	2 @ 8'X8' RCBC BANK STABILIZE						0.05	<0.01	185	20
2	SRV2-15+78 TO 15+83 RT	48" RCP						0.01	<0.01	57	16
3	-L-114+11 LT TO 118+70 RT	36" RCP IV BANK STABILIZE						0.01	<0.01	64	6
4	-L-127+10 LT TO 127+51 RT	36" RCP/36" CSP BANK STABILIZE						0.05	<0.01	290	37
5	-L-159+60 LT TO 160+26 RT -L-157+60 LT -L-156+65 LT	ROADWAY FILL BANK STABILIZE LATERAL DITCH	0.28		0.02	0.02				17	
6	-L-182+12 TO 183+34 LT	42" LRFD DESIGN BANK STABILIZE				0.01			<0.01	290	28
7	-L-207+27 LT TO 208+24 RT -L-208+18 RT	2 @ 36" RCP BANK STABILIZE	0.07			0.01		0.03	<0.01	318	8
8	-SR6 18+36 TO 18+47 LT	30" RCP						<0.01	<0.01	19	19
9	SR6-28+48 RT TO 31+00 LT	36" RCP OPEN CHANNEL						0.01		119	
10	-SR6 11+52 RT	BANK STABILIZE						0.02	0.01	147	26
TOTALS:			0.35	0.00	0.03	0.05	0.00	0.20	0.03	1570	173
											0

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

COUNTY
WBS - 34497.1.2 (R-2707A)

MAP#00

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

COUNTY
WBS - 34497.1.2 (R-2707A)

SHEET

14/0000000000

ATN Revised 2/27/06

PROPERTY OWNERS

<u>PARCEL</u>	<u>OWNER NAME</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>
28	JAMES STEPHEN CORNWELL	117 WESTLEE LATTIMORE NC 28089-0127
91	CHURCH OF GOD-LOUIS GRADY DAVIS-TRUSTEE	PO BOX 1986 SHELBY NC 28151-1986
34	HARRICK BROTHERS INC.	PO BOX 802 BOILING SPRINGS NC 28017-0802
37	MARY JONES PARNELL	1038 RACE PATH CHURCH ROAD ELLENBORO NC 28040
41	JAMES A. BLACK II	2670 TOWERY ROAD SHELBY NC 28150-9157
42	HOWARD VICTOR BOWEN	3760 ROBERT RIDINGS SHELBY NC 28150

N. C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

CLEVELAND COUNTY
PROJECT: 34497.12 (R-2707A)

US 74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST
OF SR 1162 (PEACHTREE ROAD) TO
WEST OF SR 1512
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)

SHEET 1 OF 2 06/21/11

PROPERTY OWNERS

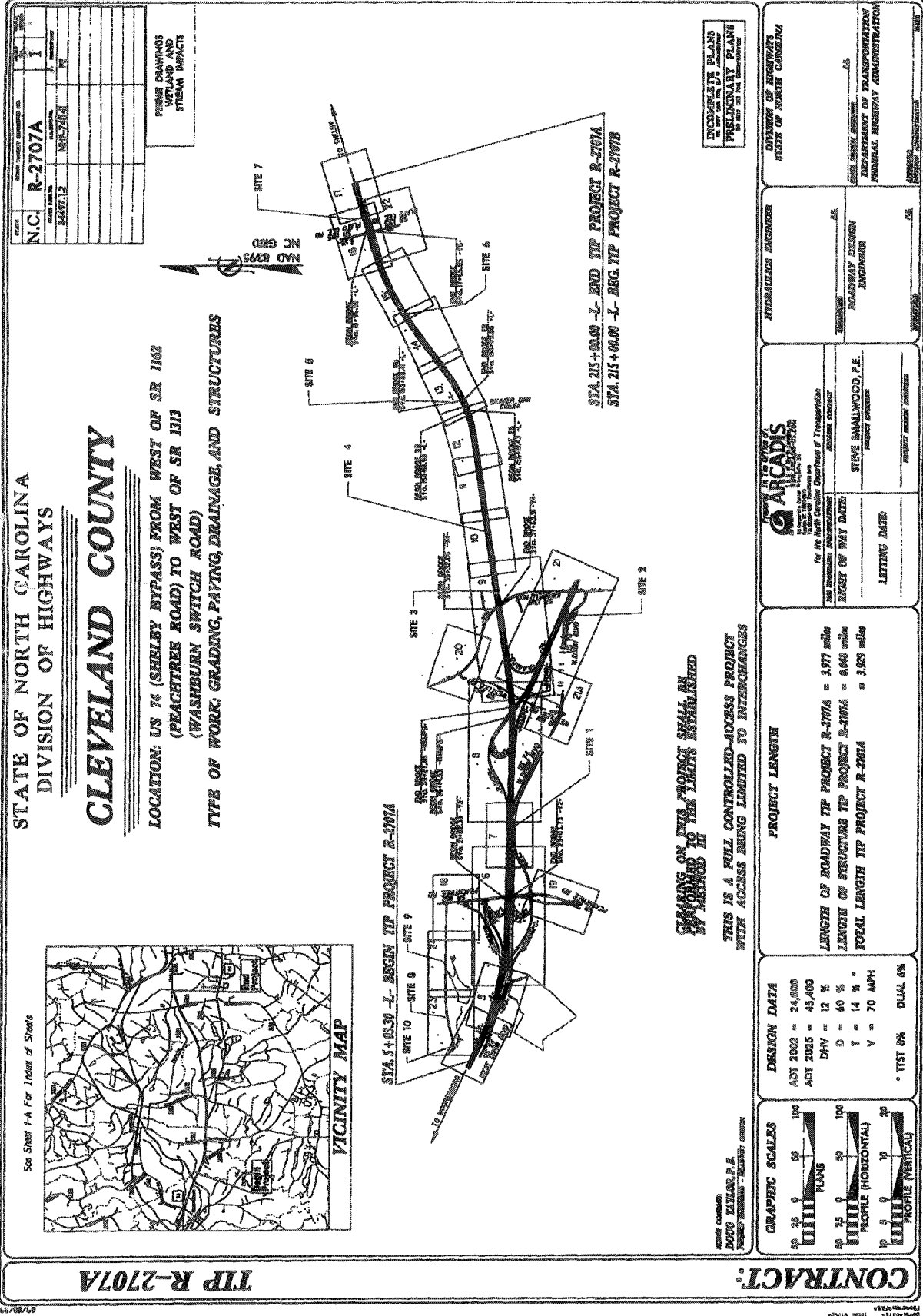
<u>PARCEL</u>	<u>OWNER NAME</u>	<u>ADDRESS</u>
44	MARIE ELAINE CULBERSON	131 RODEO DRIVE DALLAS NC 28034
43	ROBERT PERRY MCSWAIN	3641 TOWERY ROAD SHELBY NC 28150
50	LETHA RAY BEAVER	304 PLATO LEE ROAD SHELBY NC 28150
49	JOHN ROBERT MCBRAYER	4 YATES MCBRAYER DRIVE SHELBY NC 28152-1045
48A	ROBERT FRANCIS BODWELL SR.	408 PLATO LEE ROAD SHELBY NC 28150
48	MALCOLM KEITH & MARIE BEAVER	330 PLATO LEE ROAD SHELBY NC 28450-7037
12	JOHN JASON HUNT	138 PEACHTREE ST. LATTIMORE NC 28089-0277

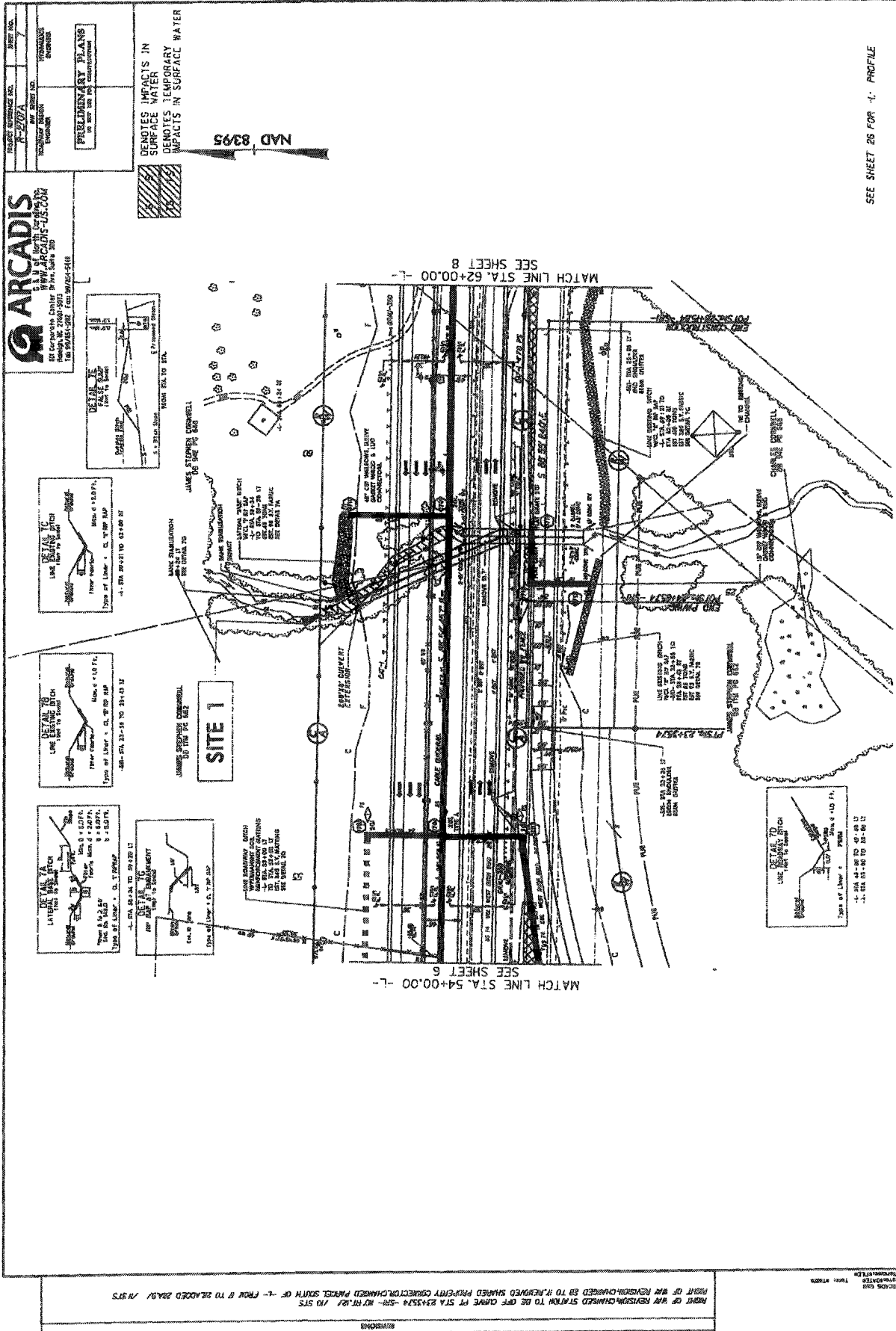
N. C. DEPT. OF TRANSPORTATION
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

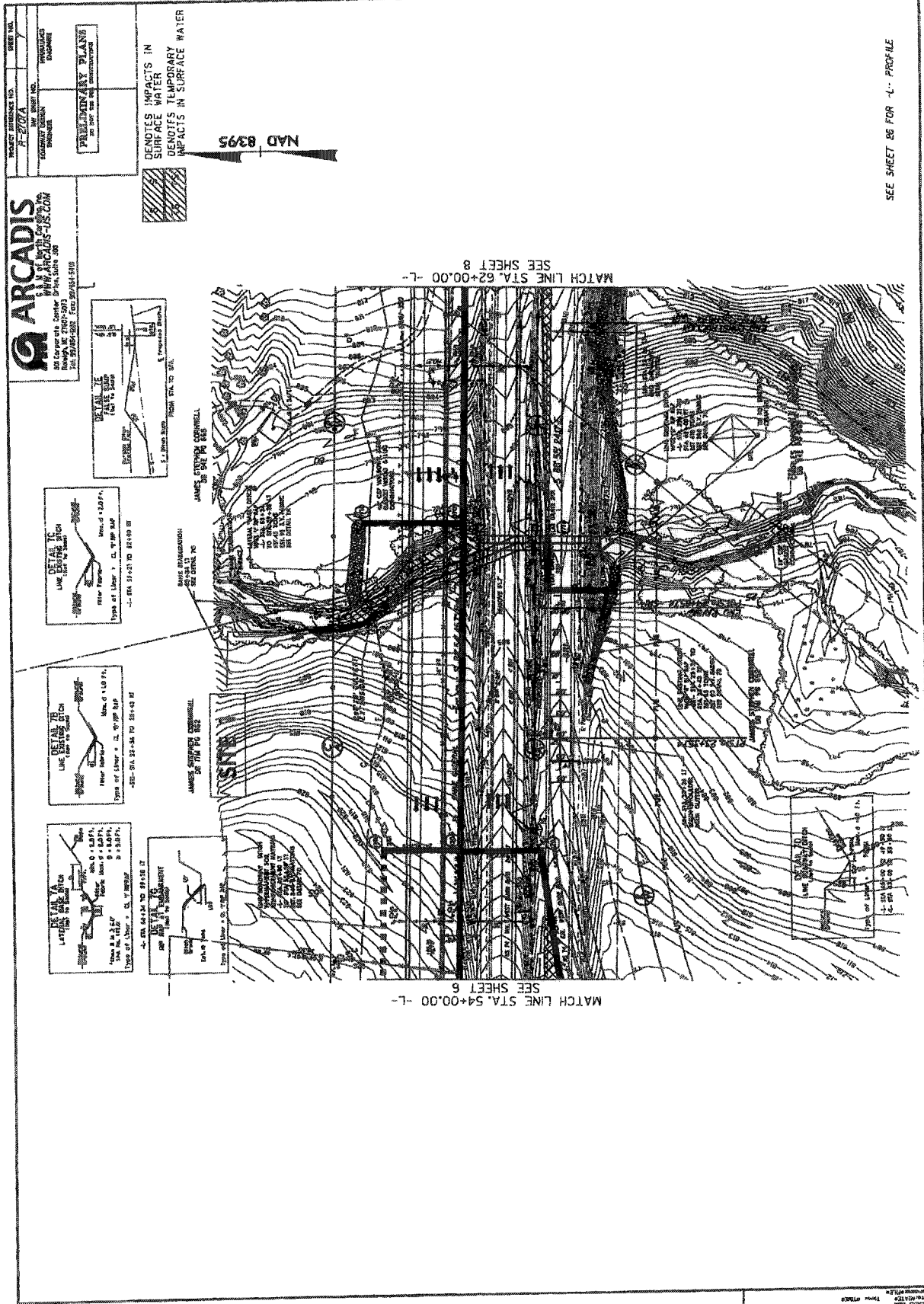
CLEVELAND COUNTY
PROJECT: 34497.1.2 (R-2707A)

US 74 (SHELBY BYPASS) FROM WEST
OF SR 1162 (PEACHTREE ROAD) TO
WEST OF SR 1313
(WASHBURN SWITCH ROAD)

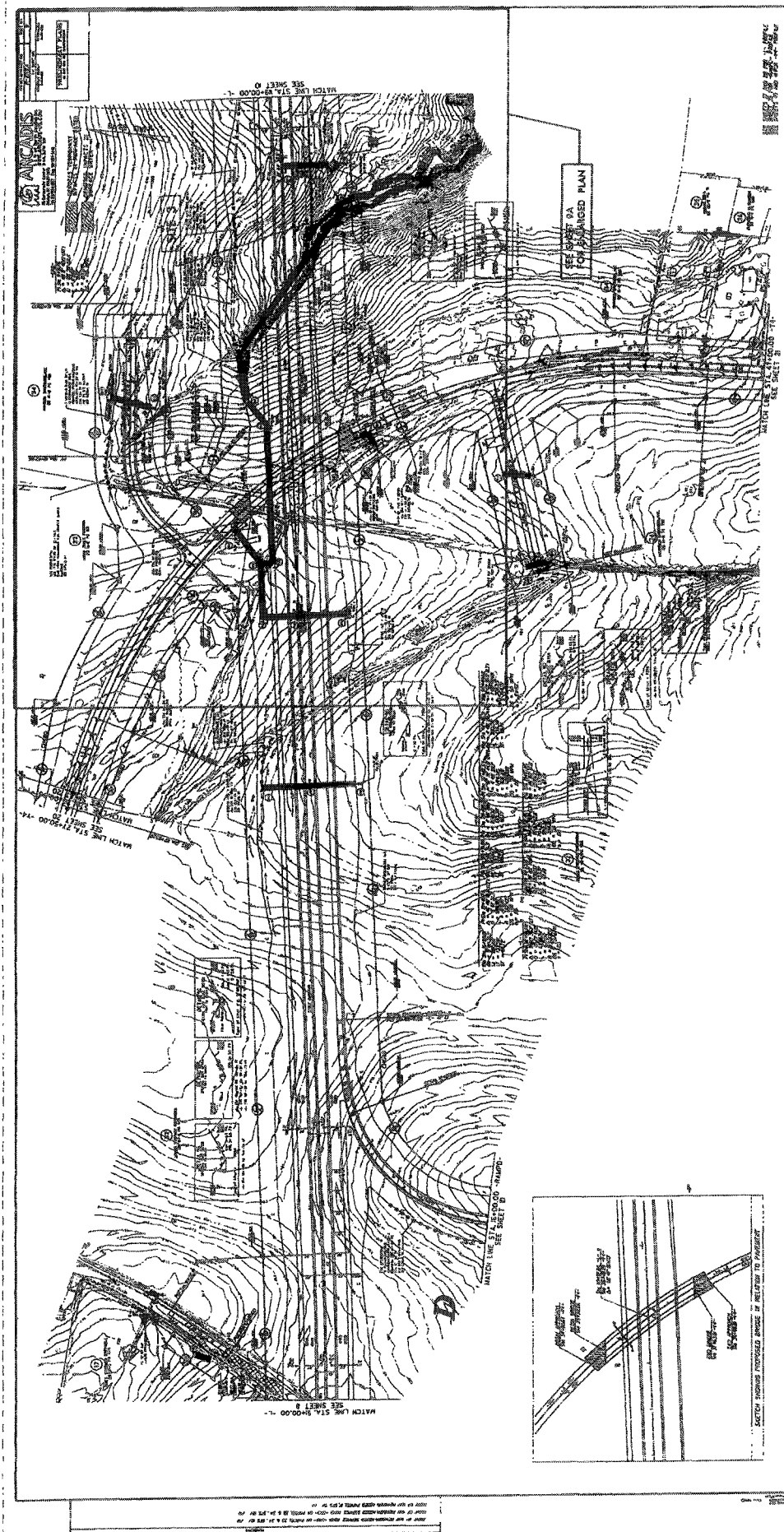
SHEET 2 OF 2 06/21/11

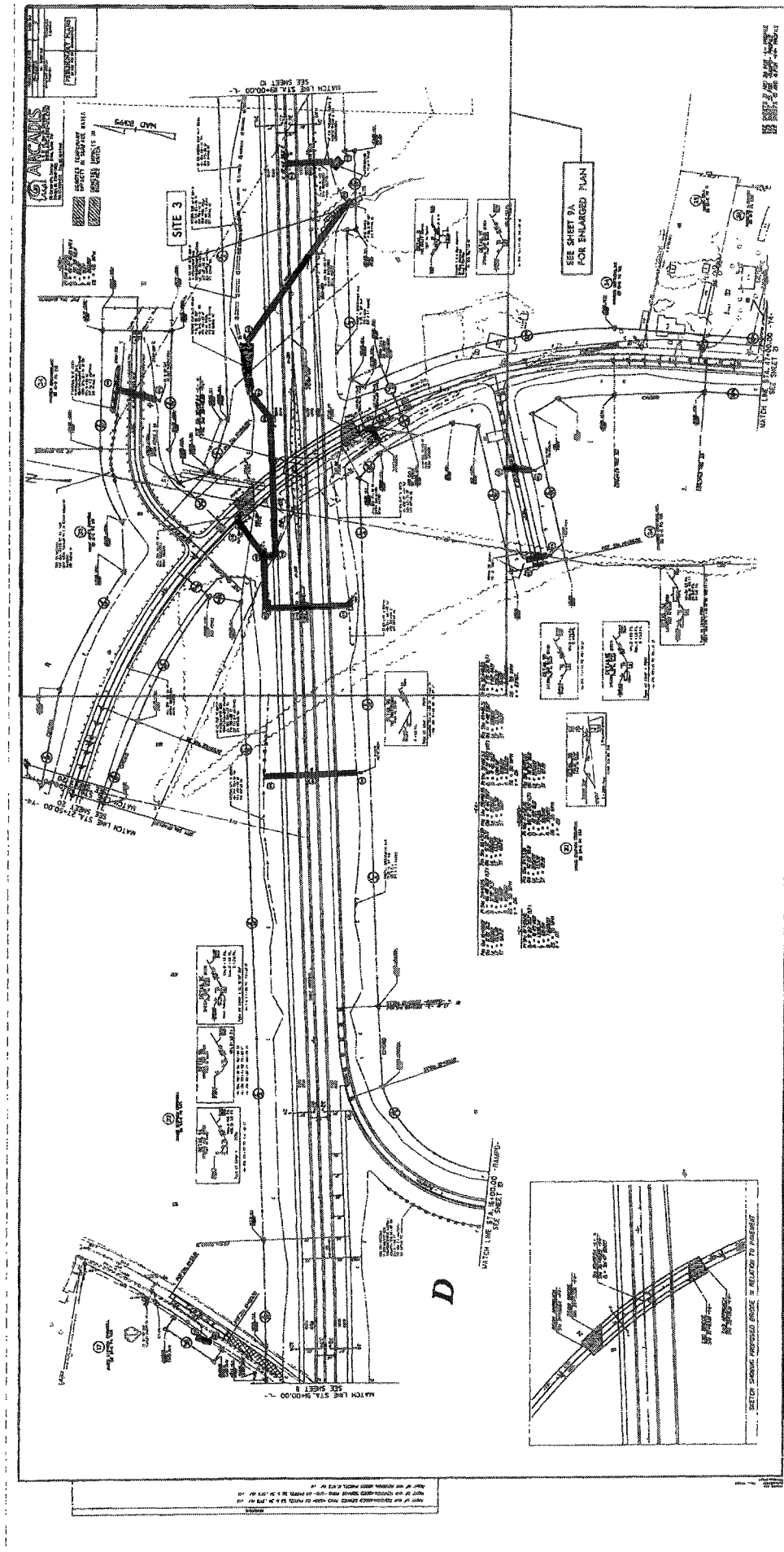


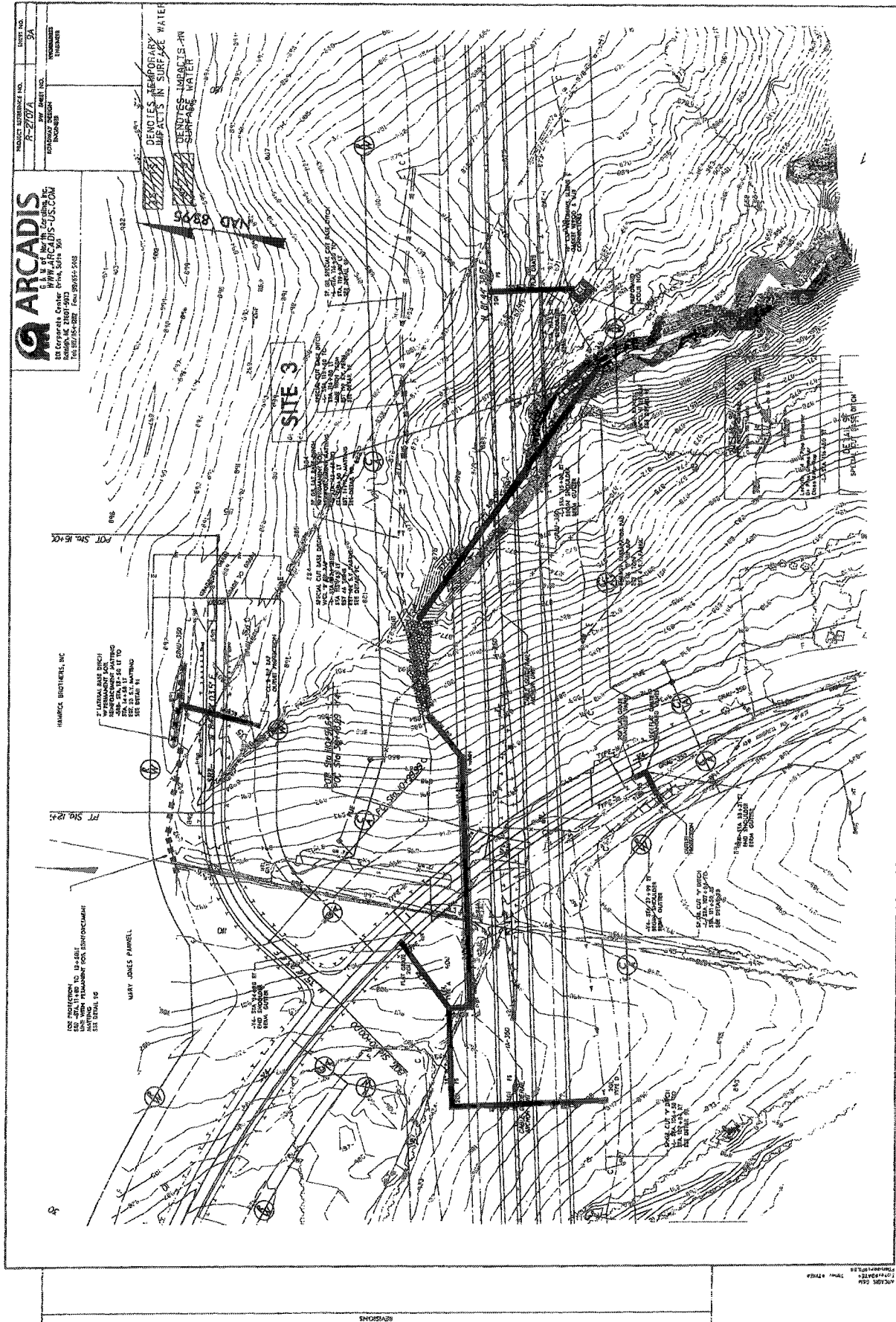


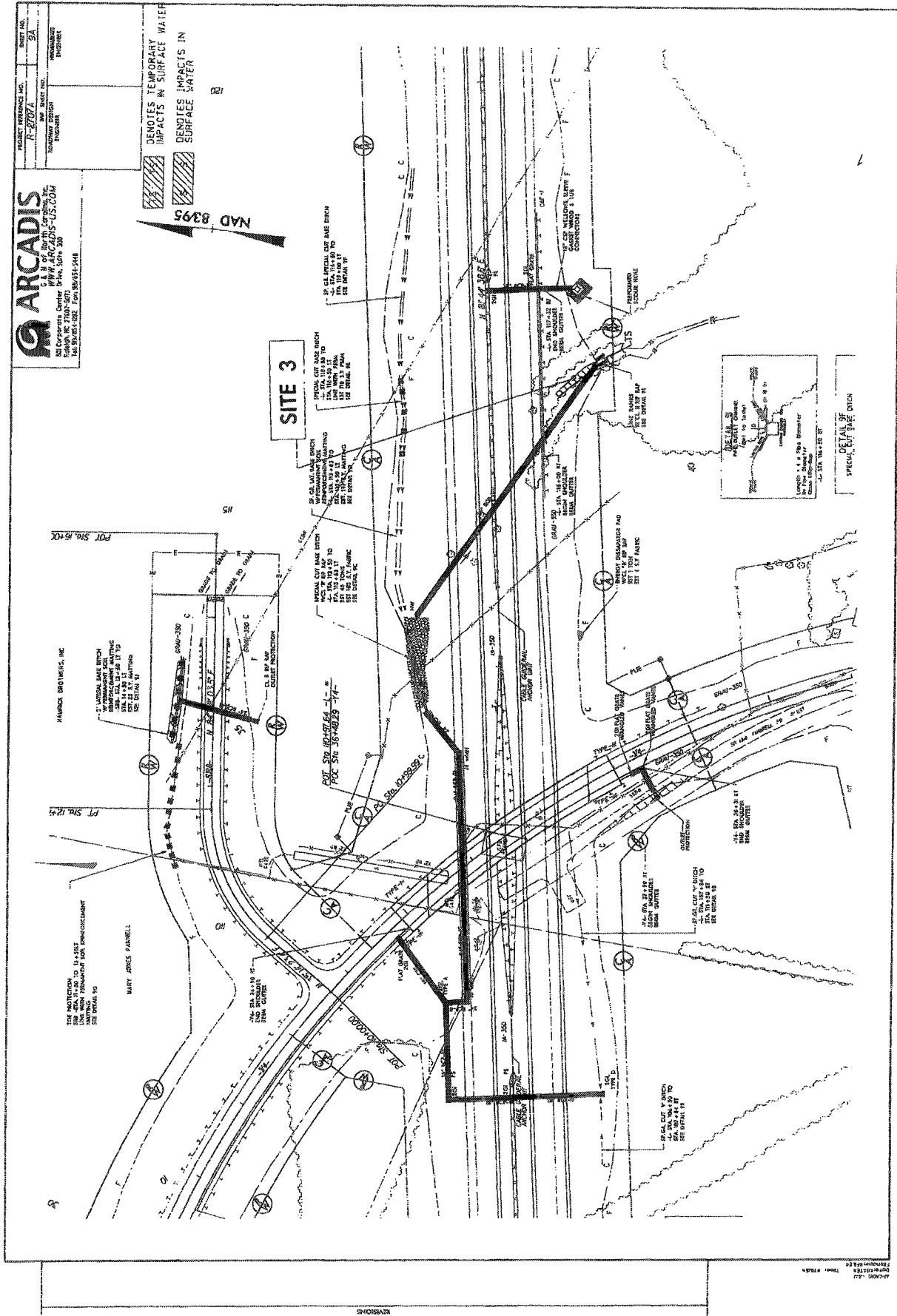


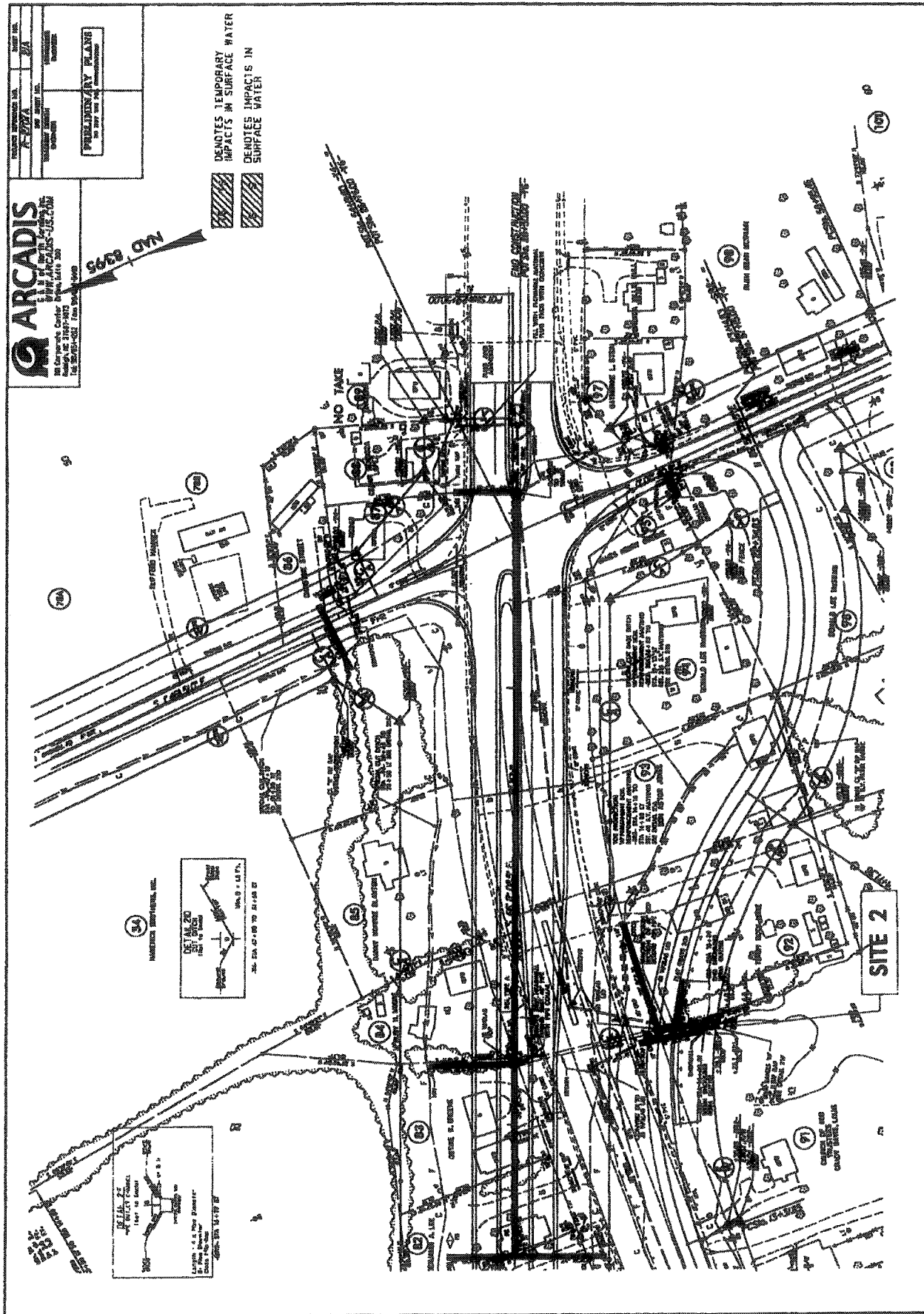
SEE SHEET 68 FOR -L- PROFILE

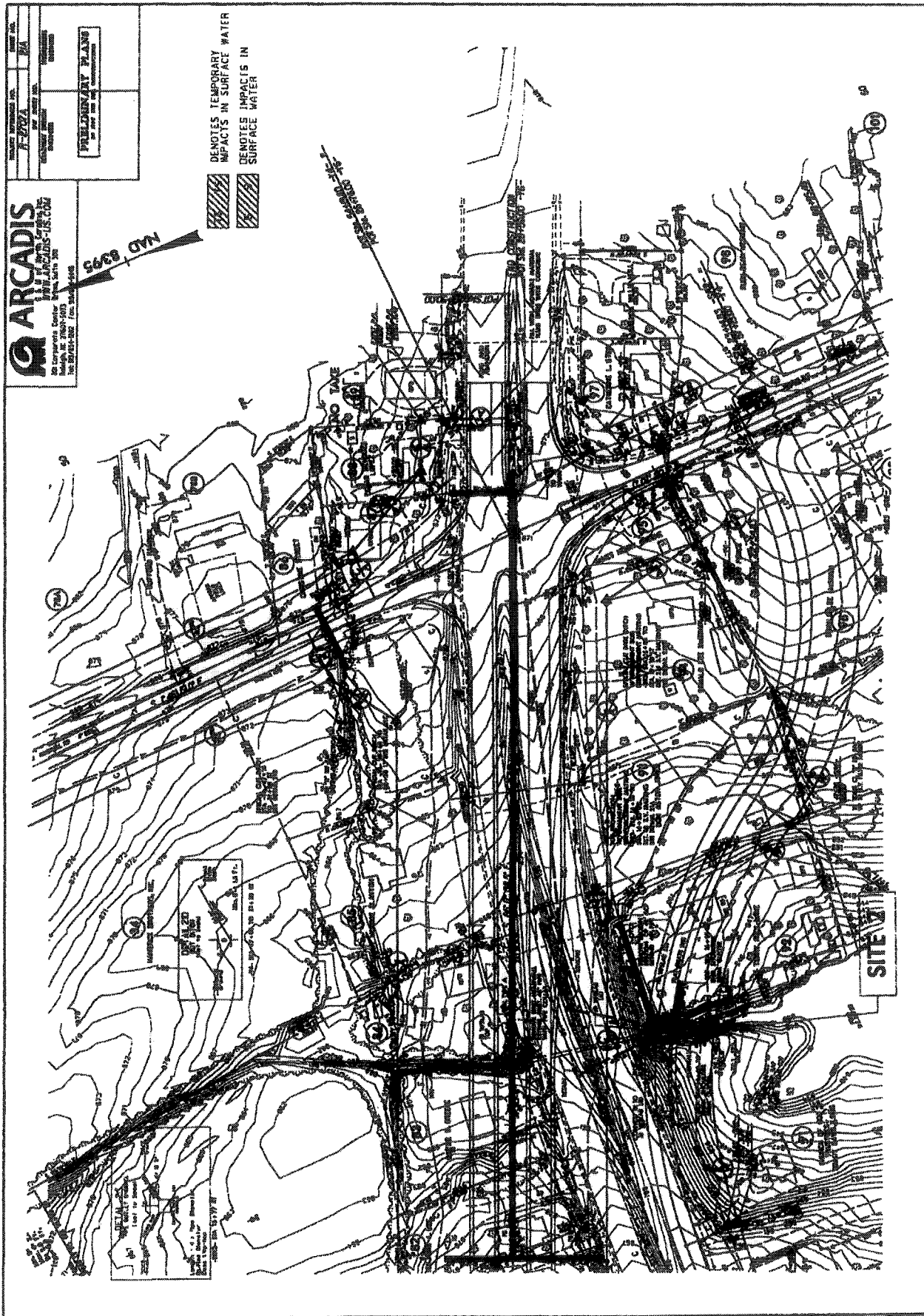


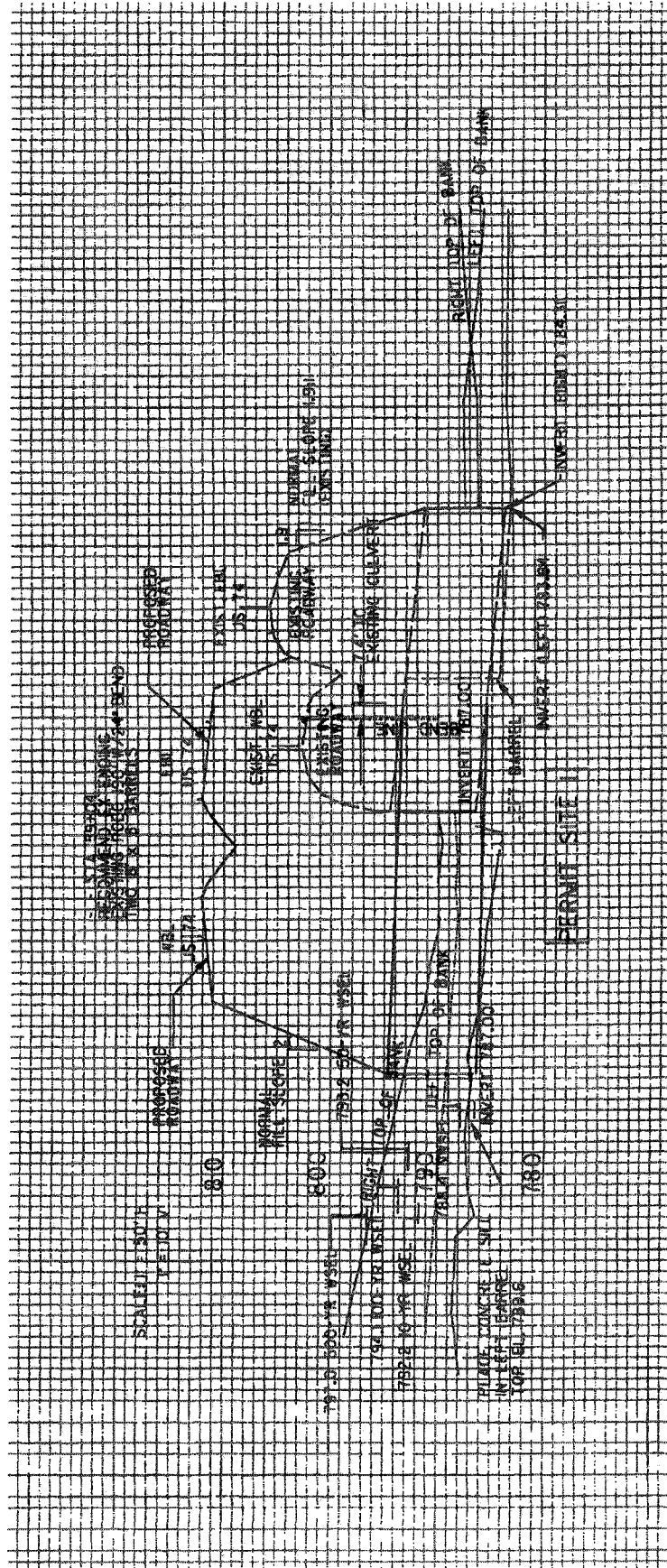


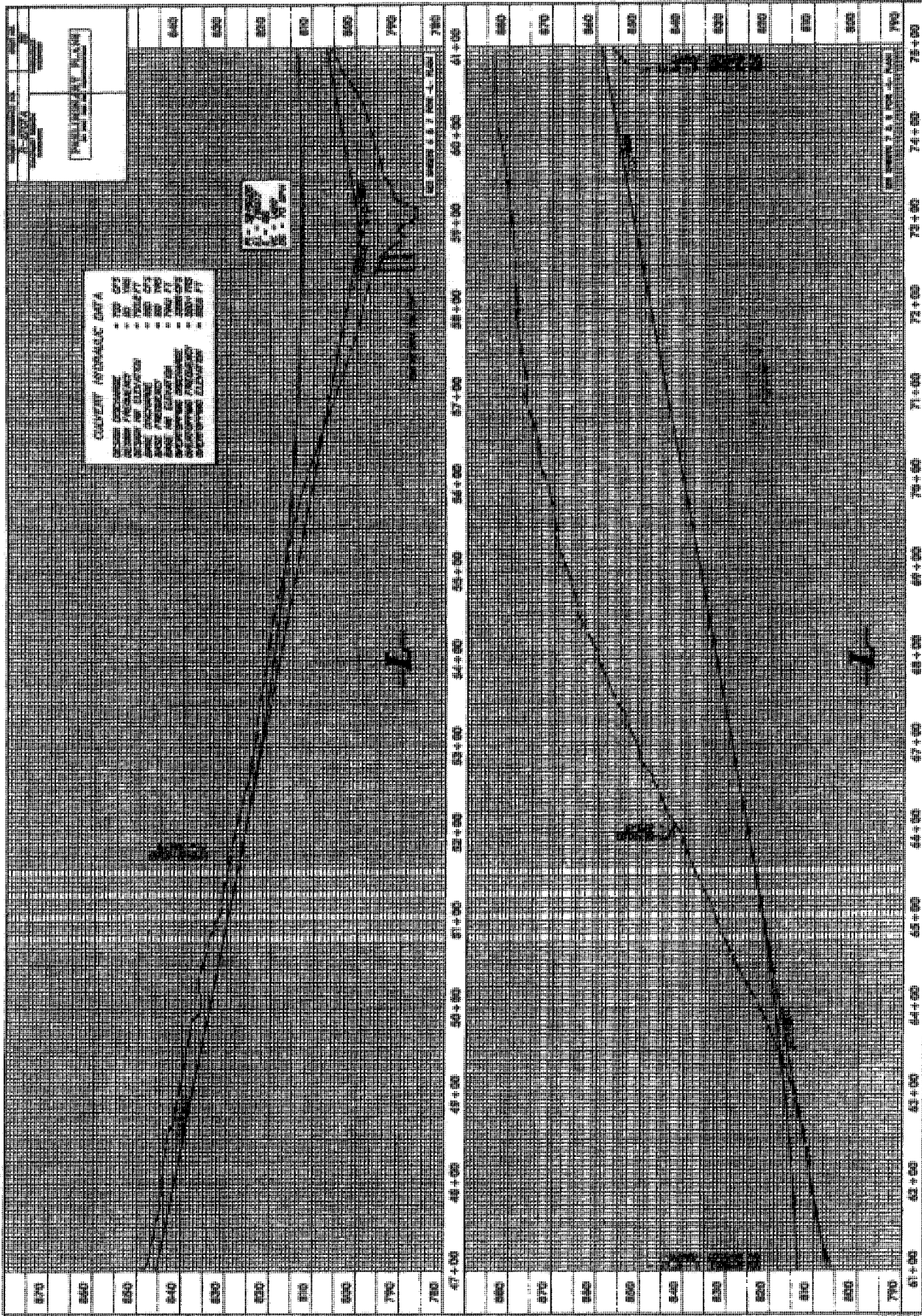












STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 9-18-12)

Z-4

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts,”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: **Line 1**, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 10

Page 10-74, Table 1056-1 Geotextile Requirements, replace “50%” for the UV Stability (Retained Strength) of Type 5 geotextiles with “70%”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.com/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA AreasArea 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%

Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

Goals for FemaleParticipation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are

incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
6. **Training and Promotion:**
 - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
 - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
 - a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
 - b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
 - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

I. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
- c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
3. **Payrolls and basic records**
 - a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
 - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the

payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
 - (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
 - (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
 - c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
4. **Apprentices and trainees**

- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
7. **Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
10. **Certification of eligibility.**
 - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees

from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
 - (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers to any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

- 1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
- 2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

- 1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
- 2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
- 3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 5-21-13)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year. A sample agreement is available at www.ncbowd.com/section/on-the-job-training.

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC130096 01/04/2013 NC96

Z-96

Date: January 4, 2013

General Decision Number: NC130096 01/04/13 NC96

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20120096

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Bladen	Lee	Robeson
Cleveland	Lenoir	Rowan
Columbus	Lincoln	Sampson
Davidson	Montgomery	Scotland
Duplin	Moore	Stanly
Harnett	Richmond	Wilson
Iredell		

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects, railroad construction, bascule, suspension and spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction, and other major bridges).

Modification Number
0

Publication Date
01/04/2013

SUNC2011-077 09/16/2011

	Rates	Fringes
CARPENTER (Form Work Only)	13.30	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	14.18	
INSTALLER (Guardrail) (includes Guiderail/Post Driver Work)	11.76	
IRONWORKER (Reinforcing)	13.90	
LABORER		
Asphalt, Asphalt Distributor, Raker, and Spreader	12.81	
Common or General		
Davidson County	10.64	
Harnett County	10.41	
Iredell County	10.38	
Lenoir County	9.98	
Remaining Counties	10.27	
Richmond County	10.46	
Robeson County	10.07	
Rowan County	10.25	
Stanly County	9.03	
Concrete Saw	11.56	
Landscape	9.90	
Luteman	12.68	
Mason Tender (Cement/Concrete)	10.53	
Pipelayer		
Remaining Counties	11.79	
Stanly County	12.25	
Traffic Control (Flagger)	10.31	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	14.64	
Broom/Sweeper	12.29	
Bulldozer	15.32	
Crane	19.10	
Grader/Blade	19.29	
Loader	13.93	
Mechanic	15.92	
Milling Machine		
Columbus, Davidson, Duplin, Lenoir, Lincoln, Moore,		
Richmond, and Stanly Counties	14.09	
Remaining Counties	13.80	
Oiler	14.19	
Paver	14.10	
Roller	12.83	
Scraper	12.29	
Screed	14.75	
Tractor	13.92	
TRUCK DRIVER		
Dump Truck		
Davidson County	12.61	
Remaining Counties	11.80	
Lowboy Truck	15.99	
Single Axle Truck	12.07	
Water Truck	13.82	

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" denotes that the union classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first four letters, PLUM, indicate the international union and the four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually each January.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

- 2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

- 3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

- 4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	2 ACR		
0005	0015000000-N	205	SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	27 EA		
0006	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	820,000 CY		
0007	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (22+03.36 -Y2-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0008	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (36+48.29 -Y4-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0009	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (37+77.92 -RAMP B-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0010	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	11,525 CY		
0011	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1,670 CY		
0012	0141000000-E	240	BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION	770 LF		
0013	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	56,000 SY		
0014	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	7,700 SY		
0015	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	40 HR		
0016	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	4,500 CY		
0017	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	11,300 SY		
0018	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	2,355 SF		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0225000000-E	SP	REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	900 SY		
0020	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	2,310 TON		
0021	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	8,970 SY		
0022	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	80 LF		
0023	0344000000-E	310	18" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	1,240 LF		
0024	0345000000-E	310	24" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	684 LF		
0025	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,000 LF		
0026	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,748 LF		
0027	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,684 LF		
0028	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,972 LF		
0029	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,440 LF		
0030	0396000000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	684 LF		
0031	0402000000-E	310	48" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	168 LF		
0032	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	152 LF		
0033	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	536 LF		
0034	0570000000-E	310	6" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK (SPRING BOX)	16 LF		
0035	0576000000-E	310	48" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.109" THICK (48", 0.109")	120 LF		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0036	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	464 LF		
0037	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	560 LF		
0038	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	156 LF		
0039	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	6 EA		
0040	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (18", 0.064")	6 EA		
0041	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")	1 EA		
0042	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (48", 0.109")	1 EA		
0043	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	5,628 LF		
0044	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0045	1044000000-E	501	LIME TREATED SOIL (SLURRY METHOD)	67,920 SY		
0046	1066000000-E	501	LIME FOR LIME TREATED SOIL	680 TON		
0047	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	10 TON		
0048	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	2,000 CY		
0049	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	4,500 TON		
0050	1110000000-E	510	STABILIZER AGGREGATE	250 TON		
0051	1115000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION	67,000 SY		
0052	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	84,000 TON		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0053	1176000000-E	542	SOIL CEMENT BASE	101,870 SY		
0054	1187000000-E	542	PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CE- MENT BASE	2,810 TON		
0055	1198000000-E	542	AGGREGATE FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	2,130 TON		
0056	1209000000-E	543	ASPHALT CURING SEAL	25,380 GAL		
0057	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	500 TON		
0058	1231000000-E	560	SHOULDER BORROW	30,460 CY		
0059	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	1,423 GAL		
0060	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	2,350 TON		
0061	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	2,200 TON		
0062	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	5,000 TON		
0063	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	22,000 TON		
0064	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	12,750 TON		
0065	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	18,900 TON		
0066	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	3,380 TON		
0067	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	500 TON		
0068	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	26,180 LF		
0069	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	672 CY		
0070	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	336 CY		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0071	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	2,000 LF		
0072	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	4 EA		
0073	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	24 LF		
0074	2143000000-E	818	BLOTTING SAND	10 TON		
0075	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	25 EA		
0076	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	32 CY		
0077	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	2 CY		
0078	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	1 CY		
0079	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	35 CY		
0080	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	110 EA		
0081	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	106 LF		
0082	2363000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.***** (840.33)	2 EA		
0083	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	3 EA		
0084	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	19 EA		
0085	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	40 EA		
0086	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	3 EA		
0087	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	3 EA		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0088	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	1 EA		
0089	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	9 EA		
0090	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	1 EA		
0091	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	2,050 LF		
0092	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	2,175 LF		
0093	2647000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED)	1,270 SY		
0094	2703000000-E	854	CONCRETE BARRIER, TYPE ***** (III)	2,150 LF		
0095	2724000000-E	857	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACED	250 LF		
0096	2905000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX	6 EA		
0097	3000000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE 350	5 EA		
0098	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	14,500 LF		
0099	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	425 LF		
0100	3105000000-N	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTIONS	8 EA		
0101	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10 EA		
0102	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA		
0103	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	6 EA		
0104	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	28 EA		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0105	3285000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE M-350	2 EA		
0106	3317000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	12 EA		
0107	3319000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-83	3 EA		
0108	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	2,290 LF		
0109	3389200000-E	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL	4,690 LF		
0110	3389600000-N	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL ANCHOR UNITS	6 EA		
0111	3503000000-E	866	WOVEN WIRE FENCE, 47" FABRIC	28,790 LF		
0112	3509000000-E	866	4" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 7'-6" LONG	1,830 EA		
0113	3515000000-E	866	5" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 8'-0" LONG	430 EA		
0114	3557000000-E	866	ADDITIONAL BARBED WIRE	1,000 LF		
0115	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	530 TON		
0116	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	145 TON		
0117	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	1,304 TON		
0118	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	7,110 SY		
0119	3659000000-N	SP	PREFORMED SCOUR HOLES WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON	1 EA		
0120	4048000000-E	902	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	6 CY		
0121	4054000000-E	902	PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	1 CY		
0122	4057000000-E	SP	OVERHEAD FOOTING	84 CY		
0123	4060000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	5,902 LB		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0124	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,852 LF		
0125	4078000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 2-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	4 EA		
0126	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (24+67-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0127	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (40+00 -RAMP B-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0128	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (43+20-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0129	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (44+50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0130	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (62+00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0131	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (74+50-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0132	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (78+00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0133	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	10 EA		
0134	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	93 EA		
0135	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	10 EA		
0136	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	6 EA		
0137	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	5 EA		
0138	4114000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, MILEMARKERS	4 EA		
0139	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	60 EA		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0140	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	738 SF		
0141	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	672 SF		
0142	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	493 SF		
0143	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	5 EA		
0144	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	6 EA		
0145	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	1,000 EA		
0146	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	150 EA		
0147	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	528 LF		
0148	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	7,680 HR		
0149	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	4 EA		
0150	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	416 LF		
0151	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	80 HR		
0152	4520000000-N	1266	TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)	31 EA		
0153	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	506 EA		
0154	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	417 LF		
0155	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	3,439 LF		
0156	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	543 LF		
0157	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	36 EA		
0158	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	45,504 LF		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0159	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	64,168 LF		
0160	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	47 LF		
0161	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	1,370 LF		
0162	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	95 LF		
0163	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	12 EA		
0164	4847000000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	69,815 LF		
0165	4847100000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	59,723 LF		
0166	4847120000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	4,400 LF		
0167	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	18,625 LF		
0168	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	50 EA		
0169	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	973 EA		
0170	4915000000-E	1264	7' U-CHANNEL POSTS	9 EA		
0171	4935000000-N	1267	FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (CRYSTAL)	76 EA		
0172	4940000000-N	1267	FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (YELLOW)	50 EA		
0173	4945000000-N	1267	FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (CRYSTAL & RED)	5 EA		
0174	4955000000-N	1264	OBJECT MARKERS (END OF ROAD)	9 EA		
0175	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	4,633 LF		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0176	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	3,603 LF		
0177	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	1,232 LF		
0178	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	8 EA		
0179	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	2 EA		
0180	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	1 EA		
0181	5606000000-E	1515	2" BLOW OFF	1 EA		
0182	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	14 EA		
0183	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	4 EA		
0184	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	1,860 LF		
0185	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,520 LF		
0186	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	21 EA		
0187	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0188	5835600000-E	1540	12" ENCASEMENT PIPE	1,614 LF		
0189	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	216 LF		
0190	5836000000-E	1540	24" ENCASEMENT PIPE	76 LF		
0191	5871700000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12" IN SOIL	296 LF		
0192	5871710000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12" NOT IN SOIL	296 LF		
0193	5872200000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" IN SOIL	38 LF		
0194	5872210000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" NOT IN SOIL	38 LF		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0195	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 6" PLUG VALVE	1 EA		
0196	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	42,000 LF		
0197	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	7,300 TON		
0198	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	14,275 TON		
0199	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	8,915 TON		
0200	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	135 ACR		
0201	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	5,250 LB		
0202	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	22.5 TON		
0203	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	16,000 LF		
0204	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	500 LF		
0205	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	53,420 CY		
0206	6036000000-E	1631	MATting FOR EROSION CONTROL	110,000 SY		
0207	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	4,650 SY		
0208	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	25,874 SY		
0209	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	4,300 LF		
0210	6045000000-E	SP	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (18")	285 LF		
0211	6046000000-E	1636	TEMPORARY PIPE FOR STREAM CROSSING	20 LF		
0212	6069000000-E	1638	STILLING BASINS	150 CY		
0213	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	24,500 LF		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0214	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	19,000 LB		
0215	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	15,100 LF		
0216	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	54 EA		
0217	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2")	4 EA		
0218	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2-1/2")	3 EA		
0219	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	195 ACR		
0220	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	102 ACR		
0221	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1,850 LB		
0222	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	6.75 TON		
0223	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	3,650 LB		
0224	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	109 TON		
0225	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	120 LF		
0226	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	120 MHR		
0227	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150 EA		
0228	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	12.5 ACR		
0229	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	5,100 LF		
0230	7108000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1 SECTION)	8 EA		
0231	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	11 EA		
0232	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	1 EA		

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0233	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	610 LF		
0234	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (1, 2")	1,450 LF		
0235	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	12 EA		
0236	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	4 EA		
0237	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	8 EA		
0238	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	1 EA		
0239	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	8 EA		
0240	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	1,140 LF		
0241	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (*****) (14-2)	3,310 LF		
0242	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	10 EA		
0243	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	1 EA		
0244	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	1 EA		
0245	7780000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	6 EA		
0246	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	1 EA		
0247	7948000000-N	1757	TRAFFIC SIGNAL REMOVAL	1 EA		
0277	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (*****) (1, 2")	100 LF		
0278	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICAL PREEMPTION DETECTOR	1 EA		
0279	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICAL PREEMPTION PHASE SE- LECTOR	1 EA		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
CULVERT ITEMS						
0248	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (58+77.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0249	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (58+77.00-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0250	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	239 TON		
0251	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	416.1 CY		
0252	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	47,300 LB		
WALL ITEMS						
0253	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM MSE RETAINING WALL	3,887 SF		
STRUCTURE ITEMS						
0254	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 110+97.64-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0255	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 43+66.99-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0256	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 86+28.82-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0257	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	4 EA		
0258	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	40,308 SF		
0259	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	39,017 SF		
0260	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	637.5 CY		

County : Cleveland

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0261	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (110+97.64-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0262	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (43+66.99-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0263	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (86+28.82-L-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0264	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	95,988 LB		
0265	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	5,756 LB		
0266	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	1,174.38 LF		
0267	8268000000-E	430	63" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	939.15 LF		
0268	8280000000-E	440	APPROX LBS STRUCTURAL STEEL	872,300 LS		
0269	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	7,435 LF		
0270	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	109 EA		
0271	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	1,406.07 LF		
0272	8510000000-E	460	CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER	347.3 LF		
0273	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	2,834 SY		
0274	8650000000-N	SP	POT BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0275	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0276	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum	L.S.	

**Vendor 1 of 11: E.S. WAGNER COMPANY, LLC - SOUTH CA
(5095)
Call Order 017 (Proposal: C203026)**

Bid Information

County: CLEVELAND
Address: 427 Oak Rd.
Piedmont , SC , 29673
Signature Check: John_C._Wagner_5095
Time Bid Received: May 21, 2013 01:59 PM
Amendment Count: 1

Bid Checksum: B09555BC
Bid Total: \$25,403,455.25
Items Total: \$25,403,455.25 ✓
Time Total: \$0.00

Bidding Errors:

Item Warning : item 8147000000-E (Line# 0258) quantity

DBE GOAL SET 12.0

DBE GOAL MET 12.0

Vendor 1 of 11: E.S. WAGNER COMPANY, LLC - SOUTH CA
(5095)
Call Order 017 (Proposal: C203026)

Bid Bond Information

Projects:	Bond Maximum:
Counties:	State of Incorporation:
Bond ID: SNC13776343	Agency Execution Date: 4/30/2013 5
Paid by Check: No	Surety Name: surety2000
Bond Percent: 5%	Bond Agency Name: Hartford Fire Insurance Company

Vendor 5095's Bid Information for Call 017, Letting L130521, 05/21/13

E.S.Wagner Company LLC (5095)
Call Order 017 (Proposal ID C203026)

LIST OF DBE PARTICIPANTS

VENDOR NUMBER	DBE NAME ADDRESS	WORK CODE TYPE OF WORK	CERT TYPE AMOUNT	
11282MB	B&J HAULING OF MAIDEN LLC 302 RAMSEUR ROAD , MAIDEN, NC 28650		Sub	210,000.00 Committed
4761WB	TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES POST OFFICE BOX 24511 , WINSTON-SALEM, NC 27114		Sub	466,031.60 Committed
4221WB	MORETZ HAULING, INC 4596 MACEDONIA CHRUCH ROAD , VALE, NC 281688709		Sub	158,000.00 Committed
3145WB	WATTS BARRIER WALLS 55 MUSCADINE LANE , MOUNTVILLE, SC 29370		Sub	72,595.42 Committed
7942MB	DAUGHERTY TRUCKING LLC P.O. BOX 807 , BLACK MOUNTAIN, NC 28711		Sub	44,205.85 Committed
3230WB	HIATT & MASON ENTERPRISES, INC POST OFFICE BOX 1378 , MOUNT AIRY, NC 27030		Sub	418,559.32 Committed
3080WB	CURTIN TRUCKING & DRAINAGE, INC POST OFFICE BOX 38220 , CHARLOTTE, NC 282781003		Sub	71,875.00 Committed
9183MB	CORNERSTONE CONSTRUCTION GROUP 5736 N TRYON ST #211 , CHARLOTTE, NC 28213		Sub	120,385.00 Committed
4247WB	SEAL BROTHERS CONTRACTING LLC 131 W. CLEVE STREET , MOUNT AIRY, NC 27030		Sub	250,672.20 Committed
2012WB	HERNDON INC. POST OFFICE BOX 36 , LUGOFF, SC 29078		Sub	787,859.50 Committed
12802WB	NICKELSTON INDUSTRIES, INC. POST OFFICE BOX 133 , LAWSONVILLE, NC 27022		Sub	323,717.50 Committed
3792MB	SOUTH EAST GROUP, P. A. POST OFFICE BOX 2483 , CORNELIUS, NC 28031		Sub	132,812.00 Committed
			TOTAL:	\$3,056,713.39
				12.03%

Vendor 5095's Bid Information for Call 017, Letting L130521, 05/21/13

E.S.Wagner Company LLC (5095)
Call Order 017 (Proposal ID C203026)

Miscellaneous Data Info - Contractor Responses:

=====

NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

Explanation of the prospective bidder that is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification:

Explanation:

NOT ANSWERED

NOT ANSWERED

NOT ANSWERED

NOT ANSWERED

AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects. No

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which
will not exceed a total of NOT ANSWERED for those
projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number	County
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	

Bid Bond Data Info - Contractor Responses:

=====

BondID: SNC13776343
Surety Registry Agency: surety2000
Verified?: Yes
Surety Agency: Hartford Fire Insurance Company
Bond Execution Date: 4/30/2013 5
Bond Amount: \$1,270,172.76 (Five Percent of Bid)

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
-------------	---------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------------------

Section 0001 ROADWAY ITEMS - NPAR (CLEVELAND COUNTY)

Alt Group

00001	0000100000-N MOBILIZATION	LUMP	LUMP	1,270,172.76
00002	0000400000-N CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	LUMP	LUMP	200,000.00
00003	0001000000-E CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	LUMP	LUMP	503,158.65
00004	0008000000-E SUPPLEMENTALRY CLEARING & GRUB-BING	2.000 ACR	6,111.13000	12,222.26
00005	0015000000-N SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	27.000 EA	750.00000	20,250.00
00006	0022000000-E UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	820,000.000 CY	3.80000	3,116,000.00
00007	0029000000-N REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (22+03.36 -Y2-)	LUMP	LUMP	26,000.00
00008	0029000000-N REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (36+48.29 -Y4-)	LUMP	LUMP	30,000.00
00009	0029000000-N REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (37+77.92 -RAMP B-)	LUMP	LUMP	60,000.00
00010	0036000000-E UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	11,525.000 CY	4.00000	46,100.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0011	0134000000-E DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1,670.000 CY	8.00000	13,360.00
0012	0141000000-E BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION	770.000 LF	2.90000	2,233.00
0013	0156000000-E REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	56,000.000 SY	5.10000	285,600.00
0014	0177000000-E BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	7,700.000 SY	1.72000	13,244.00
0015	0192000000-N PROOF ROLLING	40.000 HR	282.00000	11,280.00
0016	0195000000-E SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	4,500.000 CY	23.00000	103,500.00
0017	0196000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA-TION	11,300.000 SY	1.47000	16,611.00
0018	0199000000-E TEMPORARY SHORING	2,355.000 SF	30.00000	70,650.00
0019	0225000000-E REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	900.000 SY	17.00000	15,300.00
0020	0318000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	2,310.000 TON	20.00000	46,200.00
0021	0320000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	8,970.000 SY	1.46000	13,096.20
0022	0343000000-E 15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	80.000 LF	28.00000	2,240.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0023	0344000000-E 18" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	1,240.000 LF	34.00000	42,160.00
0024	0345000000-E 24" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	684.000 LF	45.00000	30,780.00
0025	0366000000-E 15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,000.000 LF	33.00000	33,000.00
0026	0372000000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,748.000 LF	38.00000	142,424.00
0027	0378000000-E 24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,684.000 LF	48.00000	176,832.00
0028	0384000000-E 30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,972.000 LF	59.00000	116,348.00
0029	0390000000-E 36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,440.000 LF	76.00000	109,440.00
0030	0396000000-E 42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	684.000 LF	82.00000	56,088.00
0031	0402000000-E 48" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	168.000 LF	104.00000	17,472.00
0032	0448300000-E 18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	152.000 LF	34.00000	5,168.00
0033	0448600000-E 36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	536.000 LF	74.00000	39,664.00
0034	0570000000-E 6" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK (SPRING BOX)	16.000 LF	48.00000	768.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line	Item	Approx.	Unit Price	Bid Amount
No.	Description	Quantity and Units	Dollars Cts	Dollars Cts
0035	0576000000-E *** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (48", 0.109")	120.000 LF	126.00000	15,120.00
0036	0582000000-E 15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK LF	464.000 LF	39.00000	18,096.00
0037	0588000000-E 18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK LF	560.000 LF	40.00000	22,400.00
0038	0594000000-E 24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK LF	156.000 LF	48.00000	7,488.00
0039	0636000000-E *** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	6.000 EA	395.00000	2,370.00
0040	0636000000-E *** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (18", 0.064")	6.000 EA	440.00000	2,640.00
0041	0636000000-E *** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")	1.000 EA	570.00000	570.00
0042	0636000000-E *** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (48", 0.109")	1.000 EA	1,400.00000	1,400.00
0043	0995000000-E PIPE REMOVAL LF	5,628.000 LF	13.00000	73,164.00
0044	1011000000-N FINE GRADING LUMP	LUMP	LUMP	500,000.00
0045	1044000000-E LIME TREATED SOIL (SLURRY METHOD) SY	67,920.000 SY	2.01000	136,519.20
0046	1066000000-E LIME FOR LIME TREATED SOIL TON	680.000 TON	193.94000	131,879.20

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0047	1077000000-E #57 STONE	10.000	46.20000	462.00
		TON		
0048	1099500000-E SHALLOW UNDERCUT	2,000.000	9.19000	18,380.00
		CY		
0049	1099700000-E CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	4,500.000	17.90000	80,550.00
		TON		
0050	1110000000-E STABILIZER AGGREGATE	250.000	20.95000	5,237.50
		TON		
0051	1115000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION	67,000.000	2.68000	179,560.00
		SY		
0052	1121000000-E AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	84,000.000	19.03000	1,598,520.00
		TON		
0053	1176000000-E SOIL CEMENT BASE	101,870.000	1.91000	194,571.70
		SY		
0054	1187000000-E PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	2,810.000	132.64000	372,718.40
		TON		
0055	1198000000-E AGGREGATE FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	2,130.000	17.49000	37,253.70
		TON		
0056	1209000000-E ASPHALT CURING SEAL	25,380.000	2.16000	54,820.80
		GAL		
0057	1220000000-E INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	500.000	25.92000	12,960.00
		TON		
0058	1231000000-E SHOULDER BORROW	30,460.000	0.01000	304.60
		CY		

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0059	1275000000-E PRIME COAT GAL	1,423.000	4.02000	5,720.46
0060	1489000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	2,350.000 TON	35.18000	82,673.00
0061	1491000000-E ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	2,200.000 TON	35.18000	77,396.00
0062	1498000000-E ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	5,000.000 TON	35.18000	175,900.00
0063	1503000000-E ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	22,000.000 TON	35.18000	773,960.00
0064	1519000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	12,750.000 TON	35.18000	448,545.00
0065	1523000000-E ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	18,900.000 TON	35.18000	664,902.00
0066	1575000000-E ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	3,380.000 TON	626.13000	2,116,319.40
0067	1693000000-E ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	500.000 TON	90.45000	45,225.00
0068	1840000000-E MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	26,180.000 LF	0.29000	7,592.20
0069	2022000000-E SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	672.000 CY	17.55000	11,793.60
0070	2033000000-E SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	336.000 CY	47.00000	15,792.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0071	2044000000-E 6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	2,000.000 LF	5.95000	11,900.00
0072	2070000000-N SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	4.000 EA	220.00000	880.00
0073	2077000000-E 6" OUTLET PIPE	24.000 LF	25.00000	600.00
0074	2143000000-E BLOTTING SAND	10.000 TON	100.00000	1,000.00
0075	2190000000-N TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	25.000 EA	900.00000	22,500.00
0076	2209000000-E ENDWALLS	32.000 CY	700.00000	22,400.00
0077	2253000000-E PIPE COLLARS	2.000 CY	1,700.00000	3,400.00
0078	2264000000-E PIPE PLUGS	1.000 CY	1,800.00000	1,800.00
0079	2275000000-E FLOWABLE FILL	35.000 CY	200.00000	7,000.00
0080	2286000000-N MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	110.000 EA	1,675.00000	184,250.00
0081	2308000000-E MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	106.000 LF	350.00000	37,100.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0082	2363000000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.33	2.000 EA	680.00000	1,360.00
0083	2364000000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	3.000 EA	510.00000	1,530.00
0084	2364200000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	19.000 EA	500.00000	9,500.00
0085	2365000000-N FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	40.000 EA	500.00000	20,000.00
0086	2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	3.000 EA	600.00000	1,800.00
0087	2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	3.000 EA	600.00000	1,800.00
0088	2374000000-N FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	1.000 EA	600.00000	600.00
0089	2396000000-N FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	9.000 EA	450.00000	4,050.00
0090	2451000000-N CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	1.000 EA	1,155.00000	1,155.00
0091	2549000000-E 2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	2,050.000 LF	18.00000	36,900.00
0092	2556000000-E SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	2,175.000 LF	18.00000	39,150.00
0093	2647000000-E 5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED)	1,270.000 SY	34.00000	43,180.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0094	2703000000-E CONCRETE BARRIER, TYPE ***** (III)	2,150.000 LF	96.00000	206,400.00
0095	2724000000-E PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACED	250.000 LF	84.19000	21,047.50
0096	2905000000-N CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX	6.000 EA	1,200.00000	7,200.00
0097	3000000000-N IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE 350	5.000 EA	14,648.45000	73,242.25
0098	3030000000-E STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	14,500.000 LF	14.00000	203,000.00
0099	3045000000-E STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	425.000 LF	14.00000	5,950.00
0100	3105000000-N STEEL BM GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTIONS	8.000 EA	25.00000	200.00
0101	3150000000-N ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10.000 EA	1.00000	10.00
0102	3195000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1.000 EA	300.00000	300.00
0103	3210000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	6.000 EA	375.00000	2,250.00
0104	3270000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	28.000 EA	1,675.00000	46,900.00
0105	3285000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE M-350	2.000 EA	1,575.00000	3,150.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Cts
0106	3317000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77 EA	12.000	1,450.00000	17,400.00
0107	3319000000-N GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-83 EA	3.000	1,500.00000	4,500.00
0108	3360000000-E REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL LF	2,290.000	0.25000	572.50
0109	3389200000-E CABLE GUIDERAIL LF	4,690.000	6.50000	30,485.00
0110	3389600000-N CABLE GUIDERAIL ANCHOR UNITS EA	6.000	1,500.00000	9,000.00
0111	3503000000-E WOVEN WIRE FENCE, 47" FABRIC LF	28,790.000	2.18000	62,762.20
0112	3509000000-E 4" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 7'-6" LONG EA	1,830.000	14.00000	25,620.00
0113	3515000000-E 5" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 8'-0" LONG EA	430.000	22.00000	9,460.00
0114	3557000000-E ADDITIONAL BARBED WIRE LF	1,000.000	0.01000	10.00
0115	3628000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS I TON	530.000	50.00000	26,500.00
0116	3635000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS II TON	145.000	50.00000	7,250.00
0117	3649000000-E RIP RAP, CLASS B TON	1,304.000	45.00000	58,680.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0118	3656000000-E GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	7,110.000 SY	2.46000	17,490.60
0119	3659000000-N PREFORMED SCOUR HOLES WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON	1.000 EA	2,000.00000	2,000.00
0120	4048000000-E REINFORCED CONCRETE SIGN FOUN-DATIONS	6.000 CY	650.00000	3,900.00
0121	4054000000-E PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDA- TIONS	1.000 CY	1.00000	1.00
0122	4057000000-E OVERHEAD FOOTING	84.000 CY	1,650.00000	138,600.00
0123	4060000000-E SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	5,902.000 LB	3.15000	18,591.30
0124	4072000000-E SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,852.000 LF	4.15000	7,685.80
0125	4078000000-E SUPPORTS, 2-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	4.000 EA	1.00000	4.00
0126	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (24+67-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	35,000.00
0127	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (40+00 -RAMP B-)	LUMP	LUMP	45,000.00
0128	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (43+20-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	35,000.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0129	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (44+50-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	45,000.00
0130	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (62+00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	33,000.00
0131	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (74+50-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	53,000.00
0132	4082100000-N SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUC-TURE AT STA ***** (78+00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	33,000.00
0133	4096000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	10.000 EA	95.00000	950.00
0134	4102000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	93.000 EA	50.00000	4,650.00
0135	4108000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	10.000 EA	95.00000	950.00
0136	4110000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	6.000 EA	250.00000	1,500.00
0137	4110000000-N SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	5.000 EA	250.00000	1,250.00
0138	4114000000-N SIGN ERECTION, MILEMARKERS	4.000 EA	50.00000	200.00
0139	4155000000-N DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U- CHANNEL	60.000 EA	1.00000	60.00
0140	4400000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	738.000 SF	9.88000	7,291.44

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Cts
0141	4405000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	672.000 SF	17.00000	11,424.00
0142	4410000000-E WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	493.000 SF	11.19000	5,516.67
0143	4415000000-N FLASHING ARROW BOARD	5.000 EA	1,000.00000	5,000.00
0144	4420000000-N PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	6.000 EA	800.00000	4,800.00
0145	4430000000-N DRUMS	1,000.000 EA	50.00000	50,000.00
0146	4435000000-N CONES	150.000 EA	26.00000	3,900.00
0147	4445000000-E BARRICADES (TYPE III)	528.000 LF	45.00000	23,760.00
0148	4450000000-N FLAGGER	7,680.000 HR	0.01000	76.80
0149	4480000000-N TMA	4.000 EA	13,300.00000	53,200.00
0150	4507000000-E WATER FILLED BARRIER	416.000 LF	120.76000	50,236.16
0151	4510000000-N LAW ENFORCEMENT	80.000 HR	37.50000	3,000.00
0152	4520000000-N TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)	31.000 EA	75.00000	2,325.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0153	4650000000-N TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	506.000 EA	6.50000	3,289.00
0154	4695000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	417.000 LF	1.45000	604.65
0155	4700000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	3,439.000 LF	2.75000	9,457.25
0156	4710000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	543.000 LF	10.50000	5,701.50
0157	4725000000-E THERMOPLAST IC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	36.000 EA	82.50000	2,970.00
0158	4810000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	45,504.000 LF	0.16000	7,280.64
0159	4815000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	64,168.000 LF	0.23000	14,758.64
0160	4820000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	47.000 LF	0.45000	21.15
0161	4825000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	1,370.000 LF	1.75000	2,397.50
0162	4835000000-E PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	95.000 LF	4.75000	451.25
0163	4845000000-N PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	12.000 EA	82.50000	990.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0164	4847000000-E POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	69,815.000 LF	0.85000	59,342.75
0165	4847100000-E POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	59,723.000 LF	1.10000	65,695.30
0166	4847120000-E POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	4,400.000 LF	2.95000	12,980.00
0167	4850000000-E REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	18,625.000 LF	0.55000	10,243.75
0168	4900000000-N PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	50.000 EA	9.50000	475.00
0169	4905000000-N SNOWPLOWABL E PAVEMENT MARKERS	973.000 EA	26.25000	25,541.25
0170	4915000000-E 7' U-CHANNEL POSTS	9.000 EA	60.00000	540.00
0171	4935000000-N FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (CRYSTAL)	76.000 EA	50.00000	3,800.00
0172	4940000000-N FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (YELLOW)	50.000 EA	50.00000	2,500.00
0173	4945000000-N FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (CRYSTAL & RED)	5.000 EA	50.00000	250.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0174	4955000000-N OBJECT MARKERS (END OF ROAD)	9.000 EA	100.00000	900.00
0175	5325600000-E 6" WATER LINE	4,633.000 LF	38.74000	179,482.42
0176	5325800000-E 8" WATER LINE	3,603.000 LF	38.74000	139,580.22
0177	5326200000-E 12" WATER LINE	1,232.000 LF	54.45000	67,082.40
0178	5540000000-E 6" VALVE	8.000 EA	1,109.88000	8,879.04
0179	5546000000-E 8" VALVE	2.000 EA	1,413.53000	2,827.06
0180	5558000000-E 12" VALVE	1.000 EA	2,382.05000	2,382.05
0181	5606000000-E 2" BLOW OFF	1.000 EA	2,198.81000	2,198.81
0182	5648000000-N RELOCATE WATER METER	14.000 EA	1,047.05000	14,658.70
0183	5672000000-N RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	4.000 EA	3,664.69000	14,658.76
0184	5800000000-E ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	1,860.000 LF	4.71000	8,760.60
0185	5801000000-E ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,520.000 LF	5.24000	7,964.80

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0186	5815000000-N REMOVE WATER METER	21.000 EA	366.47000	7,695.87
0187	5815500000-N REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1.000 EA	837.64000	837.64
0188	5835600000-E 12" ENCASEMENT PIPE	1,614.000 LF	62.82000	101,391.48
0189	5835700000-E 16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	216.000 LF	89.00000	19,224.00
0190	5836000000-E 24" ENCASEMENT PIPE	76.000 LF	112.03000	8,514.28
0191	5871700000-E TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12"IN SOIL	296.000 LF	126.39000	37,411.44
0192	5871710000-E TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12"NOT IN SOIL	296.000 LF	433.77000	128,395.92
0193	5872200000-E TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24"IN SOIL	38.000 LF	191.10000	7,261.80
0194	5872210000-E TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24"NOT IN SOIL	38.000 LF	433.77000	16,483.26
0195	5882000000-N GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 6" PLUG VALVE	1.000 EA	2,094.11000	2,094.11
0196	6000000000-E TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	42,000.000 LF	1.68000	70,560.00
0197	6006000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	7,300.000 TON	43.94000	320,762.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026

Project(s): NHF-0074(141)

Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017

Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Cts
0198	6009000000-E STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	14,275.000 TON	43.94000	627,243.50
0199	6012000000-E SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	8,915.000 TON	35.04000	312,381.60
0200	6015000000-E TEMPORARY MULCHING	135.000 ACR	395.00000	53,325.00
0201	6018000000-E SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	5,250.000 LB	2.75000	14,437.50
0202	6021000000-E FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED-ING	22.500 TON	800.00000	18,000.00
0203	6024000000-E TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	16,000.000 LF	14.53000	232,480.00
0204	6029000000-E SAFETY FENCE	500.000 LF	1.68000	840.00
0205	6030000000-E SILT EXCAVATION	53,420.000 CY	2.94000	157,054.80
0206	6036000000-E MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	110,000.000 SY	1.18000	129,800.00
0207	6037000000-E COIR FIBER MAT	4,650.000 SY	4.65000	21,622.50
0208	6038000000-E PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	25,874.000 SY	4.25000	109,964.50
0209	6042000000-E 1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	4,300.000 LF	3.75000	16,125.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0210	6045000000-E *** TEMPORARY PIPE (18") LF	285.000	25.00000	7,125.00
0211	6046000000-E TEMPORARY PIPE FOR STREAM CROSSING LF	20.000	73.20000	1,464.00
0212	6069000000-E STILLING BASINS CY	150.000	22.00000	3,300.00
0213	6071010000-E WATTLE LF	24,500.000	5.58000	136,710.00
0214	6071020000-E POLYACRYLAM IDE (PAM) LB	19,000.000	8.97000	170,430.00
0215	6071030000-E COIR FIBER BAFFLE LF	15,100.000	4.20000	63,420.00
0216	6071050000-E *** SKIMMER (1-1/2") EA	54.000	1,147.66000	61,973.64
0217	6071050000-E *** SKIMMER (2") EA	4.000	1,035.59000	4,142.36
0218	6071050000-E *** SKIMMER (2-1/2") EA	3.000	1,143.65000	3,430.95
0219	6084000000-E SEEDING & MULCHING ACR	195.000	1,525.00000	297,375.00
0220	6087000000-E MOWING ACR	102.000	85.00000	8,670.00
0221	6090000000-E SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING LB	1,850.000	3.15000	5,827.50

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0222	6093000000-E FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	6.750 TON	800.00000	5,400.00
0223	6096000000-E SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	3,650.000 LB	3.25000	11,862.50
0224	6108000000-E FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	109.000 TON	800.00000	87,200.00
0225	6111000000-E IMPERVIOUS DIKE	120.000 LF	30.00000	3,600.00
0226	6114500000-N SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	120.000 MHR	41.26000	4,951.20
0227	6117000000-N RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150.000 EA	176.99000	26,548.50
0228	6123000000-E REFORESTATI ON	12.500 ACR	1,750.00000	21,875.00
0229	7060000000-E SIGNAL CABLE	5,100.000 LF	2.25000	11,475.00
0230	7108000000-E VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1 SECTION)	8.000 EA	725.00000	5,800.00
0231	7120000000-E VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	11.000 EA	850.00000	9,350.00
0232	7132000000-E VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	1.000 EA	925.00000	925.00
0233	7264000000-E MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	610.000 LF	3.00000	1,830.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0234	7300000000-E UNPAVED TRENCHING (*****) (1, 2")	1,450.000 LF	7.75000	11,237.50
0235	7324000000-N JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	12.000 EA	275.00000	3,300.00
0236	7360000000-N WOOD POLE	4.000 EA	850.00000	3,400.00
0237	7372000000-N GUY ASSEMBLY	8.000 EA	200.00000	1,600.00
0238	7408000000-E 1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	1.000 EA	425.00000	425.00
0239	7420000000-E 2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	8.000 EA	475.00000	3,800.00
0240	7444000000-E INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	1,140.000 LF	6.75000	7,695.00
0241	7456000000-E LEAD-IN CABLE (*****) (14-2)	3,310.000 LF	1.75000	5,792.50
0242	7636000000-N SIGN FOR SIGNALS	10.000 EA	275.00000	2,750.00
0243	7684000000-N SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	1.000 EA	1,050.00000	1,050.00
0244	7756000000-N CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	1.000 EA	13,350.00000	13,350.00
0245	7780000000-N DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	6.000 EA	105.00000	630.00

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Cts
0246	7901000000-N CABINET BASE EXTENDER	1.000 EA	425.00000	425.00
0247	7948000000-N TRAFFIC SIGNAL REMOVAL	1.000 EA	1,500.00000	1,500.00
0277	7301000000-E DIRECTIONAL DRILL (*****) (1, 2")	100.000 LF	15.00000	1,500.00
0278	7980000000-N GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICAL PREEMPTION DETECTOR	1.000 EA	1,600.00000	1,600.00
0279	7980000000-N GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICAL PREEMPTION PHASE SE- LECTOR	1.000 EA	2,450.00000	2,450.00
Section 0001 Total				20,623,034.19

Section 0002 CULVERT ITEMS

Alt Group

0248	8056000000-N REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (58+77.00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	20,628.78
0249	8126000000-N CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (58+77.00-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	17,000.00
0250	8133000000-E FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATER-IAL, BOX CULVERT	239.000 TON	25.00000	5,975.00
0251	8196000000-E CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	416.100 CY	361.77000	150,532.50

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line	Item	Approx.	Unit Price	Bid Amount
No.	Description	Quantity	-----	-----
		and Units	Dollars Cts	Dollars Ct

	8245000000-E REINFORCING			
0252	STEEL (CULVERT)	47,300.000	1.00000	47,300.00
	LB			

	Section 0002 Total			241,436.28

Section 0003 WALL ITEMS

Alt Group

	8847000000-E	GENERIC			
0253	RETAINING WALL	ITEM MSE	3,887.000	130.00000	505,310.00
	RETAINING WALL	SF			
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+					
	Section 0003 Total				505,310.00

Section 0004 STRUCTURE ITEM

Alt Group

0254	8091000000-N FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT** AT STATION ***** (1, 110+97.64-L-) LUMP	LUMP		7,500.00
0255	8091000000-N FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT** AT STATION ***** (1, 43+66.99-L-) LUMP	LUMP		15,000.00
0256	8091000000-N FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT** AT STATION ***** (1, 86+28.82-L-) LUMP	LUMP		8,000.00
0257	8112730000-N PDA TESTING EA	4.000	2,500.00000	10,000.00
0258	8147000000-E REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB SF	40,308.000	26.00000	1,048,008.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line No.	Item Description	Approx. Quantity and Units	Unit Price Dollars Cts	Bid Amount Dollars Ct
0259	8161000000-E GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	39,017.000 SF	0.45000	17,557.65
0260	8182000000-E CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	637.500 CY	860.00000	548,250.00
0261	8210000000-N BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION***** (110+97.64-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	20,000.00
0262	8210000000-N BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION***** (43+66.99-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	55,000.00
0263	8210000000-N BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION***** (86+28.82-L-)	LUMP	LUMP	45,000.00
0264	8217000000-E REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	95,988.000 LB	0.80000	76,790.40
0265	8238000000-E SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	5,756.000 LB	1.25000	7,195.00
0266	8265000000-E 54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	1,174.380 LF	160.00000	187,900.80
0267	8268000000-E 63" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	939.150 LF	245.00000	230,091.75
0268	8280000000-E APPROX LBS STRUCTURALSTEEL	LUMP	LUMP	1,050,000.00
0269	8364000000-E HP12X53 STEEL PILES	7,435.000 LF	30.00000	223,050.00

State of NC
Dept of Transportation

Date: 04-23-13
Revised: 05-09-13

Contract ID: C203026 Project(s): NHF-0074(141)
Letting Date: 05-21-13 Call Order: 017
Bidder: 5095 - E.S.Wagner Company LLC

Line	Item	Approx.	Unit Price	Bid Amount
No.	Description	Quantity and Units	Dollars Cts	Dollars Cts
0270	8393000000-N PILE REDRIVES	109.000 EA	295.00000	32,155.00
0271	8503000000-E CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	1,406.070 LF	74.00000	104,049.18
0272	8510000000-E CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER	347.300 LF	60.00000	20,838.00
0273	8531000000-E 4" SLOPE PROTECTION	2,834.000 SY	58.50000	165,789.00
0274	8650000000-N POT BEARINGS	LUMP	LUMP	65,000.00
0275	8657000000-N ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	LUMP	LUMP	46,500.00
0276	8692000000-N FOAM JOINT SEALS	LUMP	LUMP	50,000.00
	Section 0004 Total			4,033,674.78
	Bid Total			25,403,455.25

NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION

The bidder certifies that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee of the bidder has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this bid, and that the bidder intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and is not bidding for the benefit of another contractor. In addition, submitting this electronic bid constitutes the bidder's certification of Status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States and in accordance with the Debarment Certification on file with the Department.

By submitting this bid, the bidder certifies to the best of his knowledge and belief that he and his principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records; making false statements; or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b. of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

Where the prospective bidder is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, the bidder shall submit an explanation in the blanks provided herein. The explanation will not necessarily result in denial of participation in a contract.

Explanation:
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED
NOT ANSWERED

If the prequalified bidder's status changes, he shall immediately submit a new fully executed non-collusion affidavit and debarment certification with an explanation of the change to the Contract Office prior to submitting the bid.

Failure to furnish a certification or an explanation will be grounds for rejection of a bid

AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS

By answering YES to this statement, the bidder acknowledges that they are using the award limits on multiple projects. No

A bidder who desires to bid on more than one project on which bids are to be opened on the same date, and who also desires to avoid receiving an award of more projects than he is equipped to handle, may bid on any number of projects but may limit the total amount of work awarded to him on selected projects by completing the AWARD LIMITS ON MULTIPLE PROJECTS.

The Award Limits on Multiple Projects must be filled in on each project bid for which the Bidder desires protection.

It is the desire of the Bidder to be awarded contracts, the value of which will not exceed a total of NOT ANSWERED for those projects indicated herein, for which bids will be opened on (MM/DD/YY)

The Award Limits shall apply to the following projects:

Contract Number	County
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	
NOT ANSWERED	

It is agreed that if I am (we are) the low Bidder(s) on indicated projects, the total value of which is more than the above stipulated award limits, the Board of Transportation will award me (us) projects from among those indicated that have a total value not to exceed the award limit and will result in the lowest total bids to the Department of Transportation.

NORTH CAROLINA STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE COMMITMENT ITEMS

DATE:04-23-13
PAGE: 28

PROPOSAL: C203026
LETTING: L130521 CALL: 017
VENDOR: 5095 E.S.Wagner Company LLC

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
----------	----------	------------	-----------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 11282 B&J HAULING OF MAIDEN LLC
Will Use Quote: Yes

0063	1503000000-E	ASP CONC INT TON		15750.000	10.00000	157500.00
0064	1519000000-E	ASP CONC SUR TON		5250.000	10.00000	52500.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	210,000.00	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	210,000	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 4761 TRAFFIC CONTROL SAFETY SERVICES, INC.
Will Use Quote: Yes

0140	4400000000-E	WORK ZONE SI SF		738.000	6.49000	4789.62
0001	0000100000-N	MOBILIZATION LS		1.000	22500.00000	22500.00
0120	4048000000-E	REINF CONC F CY		6.000	650.00000	3900.00
0121	4054000000-E	PLN CONC FOU CY		1.000	1.00000	1.00
0122	4057000000-E	OVERHEAD FOO CY		84.000	1428.57000	119999.88
0123	4060000000-E	SUPPORT, BRE LB		5902.000	3.15000	18591.30
0124	4072000000-E	SUPPORT, 3-L LF		1852.000	4.15000	7685.80
0125	4078000000-E	SUPPORT, 2-L EA		4.000	1.00000	4.00
0126	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	35000.00000	35000.00
0127	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	45000.00000	45000.00
0128	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	35000.00000	35000.00
0129	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	45000.00000	45000.00
0130	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	33000.00000	33000.00
0131	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	53000.00000	53000.00
0132	4082100000-N	SUPPORT, OVR LS		1.000	33000.00000	33000.00
0133	4096000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO EA		10.000	95.00000	950.00
0134	4102000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO EA		93.000	50.00000	4650.00
0135	4108000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO EA		10.000	95.00000	950.00
0136	4110000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO EA		6.000	250.00000	1500.00
0137	4110000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO EA		5.000	250.00000	1250.00
0138	4114000000-N	SIGN ERECTIO EA		4.000	50.00000	200.00
0139	4155000000-N	DISPOSE SIGN EA		60.000	1.00000	60.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	466,031.60	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	466,031	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 4221 MORETZ HAULING, INC
Will Use Quote: Yes

0060	1489000000-E	ASP CONC BAS TON		2350.000	10.00000	23500.00
0061	1491000000-E	ASP CONC BAS TON		2200.000	10.00000	22000.00
0062	1498000000-E	ASP CONC INT TON		5000.000	10.00000	50000.00
0063	1503000000-E	ASP CONC INT TON		6250.000	10.00000	62500.00

NORTH CAROLINA STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE COMMITMENT ITEMS

DATE:04-23-13
PAGE: 29

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
----------	----------	------------	-----------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	158,000.00	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	158,000	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 3145 WATTS BARRIER WALLS
Will Use Quote: Yes

0271	8503000000-E	CONCRETE BAR LF		1406.070	41.75000	58703.42
0272	8510000000-E	CONCRETE MED LF		347.300	40.00000	13892.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	72,595.42	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	72,595.	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 7942 DAUGHERTY TRUCKING LLC
Will Use Quote: Yes

0006	0022000000-E	UNCLASSIFIED CY		58941.133	0.75000	44205.85
------	--------------	-----------------	--	-----------	---------	----------

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	44,205.85	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	44,205.	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 3230 HIATT & MASON ENTERPRISES, INC
Will Use Quote: Yes

0258	8147000000-E	REINF CONCRE SF		63181.157	4.79000	302637.74
0261	8210000000-N	BRG APPR SLA LS		0.207	26216.36000	5425.88
0262	8210000000-N	BRG APPR SLA LS		0.200	53728.23000	10762.70
0263	8210000000-N	BRG APPR SLA LS		0.205	42184.79000	8667.00
0264	8217000000-E	REINF STEEL LB		74954.321	0.81000	60713.00
0265	8238000000-E	SPIRAL COL R LB		3618.310	1.42000	5138.00
0271	8503000000-E	CONCRETE BAR LF		288.356	73.60000	21223.00
0272	8510000000-E	CONCRETE MED LF		65.755	60.71000	3992.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	418,559.32	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	418,559	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 3080 CURTIN TRUCKING & DRAINAGE, INC.
Will Use Quote: Yes

0097	3000000000-N	IMPACT ATTEN EA		5.000	14375.00000	71675.00
------	--------------	-----------------	--	-------	-------------	----------

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	71,875.00	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	71,875.	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 9183 CORNERSTONE CONSTRUCTION GROUP LLC
Will Use Quote: Yes

0090	2451000000-N	CONC TRANS S EA		1.000	1155.00000	1155.00
0091	2549000000-E	2'-6" CONC C LF		2050.000	18.00000	36900.00
0092	2556000000-E	SHOULDER BER LF		2175.000	18.00000	39150.00
0093	2647000000-E	5" MONO CONC SY		1270.000	34.00000	43180.00

Check: B09555BC Page 29

NORTH CAROLINA STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE COMMITMENT ITEMS

DATE:04-23-13
PAGE: 30

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
----------	----------	------------	-----------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	120,385.00	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	120,385	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 4247 SEAL BROTHERS CONTRACTING LLC
Will Use Quote: Yes

0111	3503000000-E	WOVEN WIRE F LF		28790.000	2.18000	62762.20
0112	3509000000-E	4" TIMBER PO EA		1830.000	14.00000	25620.00
0113	3515000000-E	5" TIMBER PO EA		430.000	22.00000	9460.00
0114	3557000000-E	ADDITIONAL B LF		1000.000	0.01000	10.00
0196	6000000000-E	TEMPORARY SI LF		42000.000	1.68000	70560.00
0204	6029000000-E	SAFETY FENCE LF		500.000	1.68000	840.00
0209	6042000000-E	1/4" HARDWAR LF		4300.000	3.75000	16125.00
0215	6071030000-E	COIR FIBER B LF		15100.000	4.20000	63420.00
0227	6117000000-N	RESPONSE FOR EA		25.000	75.00000	1875.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	250,672.20	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	250,672	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 2012 HERNDON INC.
Will Use Quote: Yes

0200	6015000000-E	TEMPORARY MU ACR		135.000	395.00000	53325.00
0201	6018000000-E	SEED FOR TEM LB		5250.000	2.75000	14437.50
0202	6021000000-E	FERT FOR TEM TON		22.500	800.00000	18000.00
0206	6036000000-E	MATTING FOR SY		110000.000	1.18000	129800.00
0207	6037000000-E	COIR FIBER M SY		4650.000	4.65000	21622.50
0208	6038000000-E	PERM SOIL RE SY		25874.000	4.25000	109964.50
0219	6084000000-E	SEEDING AND ACR		195.000	1525.00000	297375.00
0220	6087000000-E	MOWING ACR		102.000	85.00000	8670.00
0221	6090000000-E	SEED FOR REP LB		1850.000	3.15000	5827.50
0222	6093000000-E	FERT FOR REP TON		6.750	800.00000	5400.00
0223	6096000000-E	SEED FOR SUP LB		3650.000	3.25000	11862.50
0224	6108000000-E	FERTILIZER T TON		109.000	800.00000	87200.00
0227	6117000000-N	RESPONSE FOR EA		25.000	100.00000	2500.00
0228	6123000000-E	REFORESTATIO ACR		12.500	1750.00000	21875.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:	787,859.50	Committed
DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)	787,859	

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 12802 NICKELSTON INDUSTRIES, INC.
Will Use Quote: Yes

0098	3030000000-E	STL BM GUARD LF		14500.000	14.00000	203000.00
0099	3045000000-E	SBGR SHOP CU LF		425.000	14.00000	5950.00
0100	3105000000-N	SBGR TERM SE EA		8.000	25.00000	200.00
0102	3195000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY EA		1.000	300.00000	300.00
0101	3150000000-N	ADDIT GUARDR EA		10.000	1.00000	10.00
0103	3210000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY EA		6.000	375.00000	2250.00
0104	3270000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY EA		28.000	1675.00000	46900.00

NORTH CAROLINA STATE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
DBE COMMITMENT ITEMS

DATE:04-23-13
PAGE: 31

LINE NO.	ITEM NO.	ITEM DESC.	UNIT TYPE	SUBCONTRACTOR QUANTITY	SUBCONTRACTOR UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED AMOUNT
0105	3285000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY EA		2.000	1575.00000	3150.00
0106	3317000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY EA		12.000	1450.00000	17400.00
0107	3319000000-N	GR ANCHOR TY EA		3.000	1500.00000	4500.00
0108	3360000000-E	REMOVE EXIST LF		2290.000	0.25000	572.50
0109	3389200000-E	CABLE GUIDER LF		4690.000	6.50000	30485.00
0110	3389600000-N	CBL GUIDERAI EA		6.000	1500.00000	9000.00

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:

323,717.50 Committed

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)

323,717

DBE SUBCONTRACTOR: 3792 SOUTH EAST GROUP, P. A.

Will Use Quote: Yes

0002	0000400000-N	CONSTRUCTION LS		0.660	201135.20000	132812.00
------	--------------	-----------------	--	-------	--------------	-----------

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR SUBCONTRACTOR:

132,812.00 Committed

DBE COMMITMENT TOTAL FOR VENDOR (SubContractor)

132,812

TOTAL DBE COMMITMENT FOR VENDOR:

Entered: 12.03% or 3056713.39

Required: 12.00% or 3048414.63

<GOAL MET>

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum LS	1,270,172.76	1,270,172.76
0002	0000400000-N	801	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	Lump Sum LS	200,000.00	200,000.00
0003	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum LS	503,158.65	503,158.65
0004	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	2 ACR	6,111.13	12,222.26
0005	0015000000-N	205	SEALING ABANDONED WELLS	27 EA	750.00	20,250.00
0006	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	820,000 CY	3.80	3,116,000.00
0007	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (22+03.36 -Y2-)	Lump Sum LS	26,000.00	26,000.00
0008	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (36+48.29 -Y4-)	Lump Sum LS	30,000.00	30,000.00
0009	0029000000-N	SP	REINFORCED BRIDGE APPROACH FILL, STATION ***** (37+77.92 -RAMP B-)	Lump Sum LS	60,000.00	60,000.00
0010	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	11,525 CY	4.00	46,100.00
0011	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	1,670 CY	8.00	13,360.00
0012	0141000000-E	240	BERM DITCH CONSTRUCTION	770 LF	2.90	2,233.00
0013	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	56,000 SY	5.10	285,600.00
0014	0177000000-E	250	BREAKING OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	7,700 SY	1.72	13,244.00
0015	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	40 HR	282.00	11,280.00
0016	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	4,500 CY	23.00	103,500.00
0017	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	11,300 SY	1.47	16,611.00
0018	0199000000-E	SP	TEMPORARY SHORING	2,355 SF	30.00	70,650.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0019	0225000000-E	SP	REINFORCED SOIL SLOPES	900 SY	17.00	15,300.00
0020	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	2,310 TON	20.00	46,200.00
0021	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEOTEXTILE	8,970 SY	1.46	13,096.20
0022	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	80 LF	28.00	2,240.00
0023	0344000000-E	310	18" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	1,240 LF	34.00	42,160.00
0024	0345000000-E	310	24" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	684 LF	45.00	30,780.00
0025	0366000000-E	310	15" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,000 LF	33.00	33,000.00
0026	0372000000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,748 LF	38.00	142,424.00
0027	0378000000-E	310	24" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	3,684 LF	48.00	176,832.00
0028	0384000000-E	310	30" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,972 LF	59.00	116,348.00
0029	0390000000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	1,440 LF	76.00	109,440.00
0030	0396000000-E	310	42" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	684 LF	82.00	56,088.00
0031	0402000000-E	310	48" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS III	168 LF	104.00	17,472.00
0032	0448300000-E	310	18" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	152 LF	34.00	5,168.00
0033	0448600000-E	310	36" RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS IV	536 LF	74.00	39,664.00
0034	0570000000-E	310	6" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK (SPRING BOX)	16 LF	48.00	768.00
0035	0576000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE CULVERTS, ***** THICK (48", 0.109")	120 LF	126.00	15,120.00
0036	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	464 LF	39.00	18,096.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0037	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	560 LF	40.00	22,400.00
0038	0594000000-E	310	24" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	156 LF	48.00	7,488.00
0039	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (15", 0.064")	6 EA	395.00	2,370.00
0040	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (18", 0.064")	6 EA	440.00	2,640.00
0041	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (24", 0.064")	1 EA	570.00	570.00
0042	0636000000-E	310	*** CS PIPE ELBOWS, ***** THICK (48", 0.109")	1 EA	1,400.00	1,400.00
0043	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	5,628 LF	13.00	73,164.00
0044	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum LS	500,000.00	500,000.00
0045	1044000000-E	501	LIME TREATED SOIL (SLURRY METHOD)	67,920 SY	2.01	136,519.20
0046	1066000000-E	501	LIME FOR LIME TREATED SOIL	680 TON	193.94	131,879.20
0047	1077000000-E	SP	#57 STONE	10 TON	46.20	462.00
0048	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	2,000 CY	9.19	18,380.00
0049	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZATION	4,500 TON	17.90	80,550.00
0050	1110000000-E	510	STABILIZER AGGREGATE	250 TON	20.95	5,237.50
0051	1115000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION	67,000 SY	2.68	179,560.00
0052	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	84,000 TON	19.03	1,598,520.00
0053	1176000000-E	542	SOIL CEMENT BASE	101,870 SY	1.91	194,571.70

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0054	1187000000-E	542	PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	2,810 TON	132.64	372,718.40
0055	1198000000-E	542	AGGREGATE FOR SOIL CEMENT BASE	2,130 TON	17.49	37,253.70
0056	1209000000-E	543	ASPHALT CURING SEAL	25,380 GAL	2.16	54,820.80
0057	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	500 TON	25.92	12,960.00
0058	1231000000-E	560	SHOULDER BORROW	30,460 CY	0.01	304.60
0059	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	1,423 GAL	4.02	5,720.46
0060	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	2,350 TON	35.18	82,673.00
0061	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	2,200 TON	35.18	77,396.00
0062	1498000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0B	5,000 TON	35.18	175,900.00
0063	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE I19.0C	22,000 TON	35.18	773,960.00
0064	1519000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5B	12,750 TON	35.18	448,545.00
0065	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	18,900 TON	35.18	664,902.00
0066	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	3,380 TON	626.13	2,116,319.40
0067	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	500 TON	90.45	45,225.00
0068	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	26,180 LF	0.29	7,592.20
0069	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	672 CY	17.55	11,793.60
0070	2033000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN FINE AGGREGATE	336 CY	47.00	15,792.00
0071	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	2,000 LF	5.95	11,900.00
0072	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	4 EA	220.00	880.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0073	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	24 LF	25.00	600.00
0074	2143000000-E	818	BLOTTING SAND	10 TON	100.00	1,000.00
0075	2190000000-N	828	TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE COVERS FOR MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURE	25 EA	900.00	22,500.00
0076	2209000000-E	838	ENDWALLS	32 CY	700.00	22,400.00
0077	2253000000-E	840	PIPE COLLARS	2 CY	1,700.00	3,400.00
0078	2264000000-E	840	PIPE PLUGS	1 CY	1,800.00	1,800.00
0079	2275000000-E	SP	FLOWABLE FILL	35 CY	200.00	7,000.00
0080	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	110 EA	1,675.00	184,250.00
0081	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	106 LF	350.00	37,100.00
0082	2363000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.***** (840.33)	2 EA	680.00	1,360.00
0083	2364000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.16	3 EA	510.00	1,530.00
0084	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	19 EA	500.00	9,500.00
0085	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	40 EA	500.00	20,000.00
0086	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	3 EA	600.00	1,800.00
0087	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	3 EA	600.00	1,800.00
0088	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	1 EA	600.00	600.00
0089	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	9 EA	450.00	4,050.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0090	2451000000-N	852	CONCRETE TRANSITIONAL SECTION FOR DROP INLET	1 EA	1,155.00	1,155.00
0091	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	2,050 LF	18.00	36,900.00
0092	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	2,175 LF	18.00	39,150.00
0093	2647000000-E	852	5" MONOLITHIC CONCRETE ISLANDS (SURFACE MOUNTED)	1,270 SY	34.00	43,180.00
0094	2703000000-E	854	CONCRETE BARRIER, TYPE ***** (III)	2,150 LF	96.00	206,400.00
0095	2724000000-E	857	PRECAST REINFORCED CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACED	250 LF	84.19	21,047.50
0096	2905000000-N	859	CONVERT EXISTING DROP INLET TO JUNCTION BOX	6 EA	1,200.00	7,200.00
0097	3000000000-N	SP	IMPACT ATTENUATOR UNIT, TYPE 350	5 EA	14,648.45	73,242.25
0098	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	14,500 LF	14.00	203,000.00
0099	3045000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL, SHOP CURVED	425 LF	14.00	5,950.00
0100	3105000000-N	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTIONS	8 EA	25.00	200.00
0101	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10 EA	1.00	10.00
0102	3195000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE AT-1	1 EA	300.00	300.00
0103	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	6 EA	375.00	2,250.00
0104	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	28 EA	1,675.00	46,900.00
0105	3285000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE M-350	2 EA	1,575.00	3,150.00
0106	3317000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-77	12 EA	1,450.00	17,400.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0107	3319000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE B-83	3 EA	1,500.00	4,500.00
0108	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	2,290 LF	0.25	572.50
0109	3389200000-E	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL	4,690 LF	6.50	30,485.00
0110	3389600000-N	865	CABLE GUIDERAIL ANCHOR UNITS	6 EA	1,500.00	9,000.00
0111	3503000000-E	866	WOVEN WIRE FENCE, 47" FABRIC	28,790 LF	2.18	62,762.20
0112	3509000000-E	866	4" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 7'-6" LONG	1,830 EA	14.00	25,620.00
0113	3515000000-E	866	5" TIMBER FENCE POSTS, 8'-0" LONG	430 EA	22.00	9,460.00
0114	3557000000-E	866	ADDITIONAL BARBED WIRE	1,000 LF	0.01	10.00
0115	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	530 TON	50.00	26,500.00
0116	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	145 TON	50.00	7,250.00
0117	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	1,304 TON	45.00	58,680.00
0118	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	7,110 SY	2.46	17,490.60
0119	3659000000-N	SP	PREFORMED SCOUR HOLES WITH LEVEL SPREADER APRON	1 EA	2,000.00	2,000.00
0120	4048000000-E	902	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	6 CY	650.00	3,900.00
0121	4054000000-E	902	PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	1 CY	1.00	1.00
0122	4057000000-E	SP	OVERHEAD FOOTING	84 CY	1,650.00	138,600.00
0123	4060000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	5,902 LB	3.15	18,591.30
0124	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,852 LF	4.15	7,685.80
0125	4078000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 2-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	4 EA	1.00	4.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0126	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (24+67-L-)	Lump Sum LS	35,000.00	35,000.00
0127	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (40+00 -RAMP B-)	Lump Sum LS	45,000.00	45,000.00
0128	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (43+20-L-)	Lump Sum LS	35,000.00	35,000.00
0129	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (44+50-L-)	Lump Sum LS	45,000.00	45,000.00
0130	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (62+00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	33,000.00	33,000.00
0131	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (74+50-L-)	Lump Sum LS	53,000.00	53,000.00
0132	4082100000-N	SP	SUPPORTS, OVERHEAD SIGN STRUCTURE AT STA ***** (78+00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	33,000.00	33,000.00
0133	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	10 EA	95.00	950.00
0134	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	93 EA	50.00	4,650.00
0135	4108000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE F	10 EA	95.00	950.00
0136	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	6 EA	250.00	1,500.00
0137	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	5 EA	250.00	1,250.00
0138	4114000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, MILEMARKERS	4 EA	50.00	200.00
0139	4155000000-N	907	DISPOSAL OF SIGN SYSTEM, U-CHANNEL	60 EA	1.00	60.00
0140	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	738 SF	9.88	7,291.44
0141	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	672 SF	17.00	11,424.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0142	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	493 SF	11.19	5,516.67
0143	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	5 EA	1,000.00	5,000.00
0144	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	6 EA	800.00	4,800.00
0145	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	1,000 EA	50.00	50,000.00
0146	4435000000-N	1135	CONES	150 EA	26.00	3,900.00
0147	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	528 LF	45.00	23,760.00
0148	4450000000-N	1150	FLAGGER	7,680 HR	0.01	76.80
0149	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	4 EA	13,300.00	53,200.00
0150	4507000000-E	1170	WATER FILLED BARRIER	416 LF	120.76	50,236.16
0151	4510000000-N	SP	LAW ENFORCEMENT	80 HR	37.50	3,000.00
0152	4520000000-N	1266	TUBULAR MARKERS (FIXED)	31 EA	75.00	2,325.00
0153	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	506 EA	6.50	3,289.00
0154	4695000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", 90 MILS)	417 LF	1.45	604.65
0155	4700000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", 90 MILS)	3,439 LF	2.75	9,457.25
0156	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	543 LF	10.50	5,701.50
0157	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	36 EA	82.50	2,970.00
0158	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	45,504 LF	0.16	7,280.64
0159	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	64,168 LF	0.23	14,758.64

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0160	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	47 LF	0.45	21.15
0161	4825000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12")	1,370 LF	1.75	2,397.50
0162	4835000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24")	95 LF	4.75	451.25
0163	4845000000-N	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL	12 EA	82.50	990.00
0164	4847000000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	69,815 LF	0.85	59,342.75
0165	4847100000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	59,723 LF	1.10	65,695.30
0166	4847120000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	4,400 LF	2.95	12,980.00
0167	4850000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	18,625 LF	0.55	10,243.75
0168	4900000000-N	1251	PERMANENT RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	50 EA	9.50	475.00
0169	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	973 EA	26.25	25,541.25
0170	4915000000-E	1264	7' U-CHANNEL POSTS	9 EA	60.00	540.00
0171	4935000000-N	1267	FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (CRYSTAL)	76 EA	50.00	3,800.00
0172	4940000000-N	1267	FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (YELLOW)	50 EA	50.00	2,500.00
0173	4945000000-N	1267	FLEXIBLE DELINEATORS (CRYSTAL & RED)	5 EA	50.00	250.00
0174	4955000000-N	1264	OBJECT MARKERS (END OF ROAD)	9 EA	100.00	900.00
0175	5325600000-E	1510	6" WATER LINE	4,633 LF	38.74	179,482.42
0176	5325800000-E	1510	8" WATER LINE	3,603 LF	38.74	139,580.22
0177	5326200000-E	1510	12" WATER LINE	1,232 LF	54.45	67,082.40

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0178	5540000000-E	1515	6" VALVE	8 EA	1,109.88	8,879.04
0179	5546000000-E	1515	8" VALVE	2 EA	1,413.53	2,827.06
0180	5558000000-E	1515	12" VALVE	1 EA	2,382.05	2,382.05
0181	5606000000-E	1515	2" BLOW OFF	1 EA	2,198.81	2,198.81
0182	5648000000-N	1515	RELOCATE WATER METER	14 EA	1,047.05	14,658.70
0183	5672000000-N	1515	RELOCATE FIRE HYDRANT	4 EA	3,664.69	14,658.76
0184	5800000000-E	1530	ABANDON 6" UTILITY PIPE	1,860 LF	4.71	8,760.60
0185	5801000000-E	1530	ABANDON 8" UTILITY PIPE	1,520 LF	5.24	7,964.80
0186	5815000000-N	1530	REMOVE WATER METER	21 EA	366.47	7,695.87
0187	5815500000-N	1530	REMOVE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA	837.64	837.64
0188	5835600000-E	1540	12" ENCASEMENT PIPE	1,614 LF	62.82	101,391.48
0189	5835700000-E	1540	16" ENCASEMENT PIPE	216 LF	89.00	19,224.00
0190	5836000000-E	1540	24" ENCASEMENT PIPE	76 LF	112.03	8,514.28
0191	5871700000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12" IN SOIL	296 LF	126.39	37,411.44
0192	5871710000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 12" NOT IN SOIL	296 LF	433.77	128,395.92
0193	5872200000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" IN SOIL	38 LF	191.10	7,261.80
0194	5872210000-E	1550	TRENCHLESS INSTALLATION OF 24" NOT IN SOIL	38 LF	433.77	16,483.26
0195	5882000000-N	SP	GENERIC UTILITY ITEM 6" PLUG VALVE	1 EA	2,094.11	2,094.11
0196	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	42,000 LF	1.68	70,560.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0197	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	7,300 TON	43.94	320,762.00
0198	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	14,275 TON	43.94	627,243.50
0199	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	8,915 TON	35.04	312,381.60
0200	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	135 ACR	395.00	53,325.00
0201	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	5,250 LB	2.75	14,437.50
0202	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	22.5 TON	800.00	18,000.00
0203	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	16,000 LF	14.53	232,480.00
0204	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	500 LF	1.68	840.00
0205	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	53,420 CY	2.94	157,054.80
0206	6036000000-E	1631	MATting FOR EROSION CONTROL	110,000 SY	1.18	129,800.00
0207	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	4,650 SY	4.65	21,622.50
0208	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	25,874 SY	4.25	109,964.50
0209	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	4,300 LF	3.75	16,125.00
0210	6045000000-E	SP	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (18")	285 LF	25.00	7,125.00
0211	6046000000-E	1636	TEMPORARY PIPE FOR STREAM CROSSING	20 LF	73.20	1,464.00
0212	6069000000-E	1638	STILLING BASINS	150 CY	22.00	3,300.00
0213	6071010000-E	SP	WATTLE	24,500 LF	5.58	136,710.00
0214	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	19,000 LB	8.97	170,430.00
0215	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	15,100 LF	4.20	63,420.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0216	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	54 EA	1,147.66	61,973.64
0217	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2")	4 EA	1,035.59	4,142.36
0218	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2-1/2")	3 EA	1,143.65	3,430.95
0219	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	195 ACR	1,525.00	297,375.00
0220	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	102 ACR	85.00	8,670.00
0221	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	1,850 LB	3.15	5,827.50
0222	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	6.75 TON	800.00	5,400.00
0223	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	3,650 LB	3.25	11,862.50
0224	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	109 TON	800.00	87,200.00
0225	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	120 LF	30.00	3,600.00
0226	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	120 MHR	41.26	4,951.20
0227	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	150 EA	176.99	26,548.50
0228	6123000000-E	1670	REFORESTATION	12.5 ACR	1,750.00	21,875.00
0229	7060000000-E	1705	SIGNAL CABLE	5,100 LF	2.25	11,475.00
0230	7108000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 1 SECTION)	8 EA	725.00	5,800.00
0231	7120000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 3 SECTION)	11 EA	850.00	9,350.00
0232	7132000000-E	1705	VEHICLE SIGNAL HEAD (12", 4 SECTION)	1 EA	925.00	925.00
0233	7264000000-E	1710	MESSENGER CABLE (3/8")	610 LF	3.00	1,830.00
0234	7300000000-E	1715	UNPAVED TRENCHING (***** (1, 2")	1,450 LF	7.75	11,237.50

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0235	7324000000-N	1716	JUNCTION BOX (STANDARD SIZE)	12 EA	275.00	3,300.00
0236	7360000000-N	1720	WOOD POLE	4 EA	850.00	3,400.00
0237	7372000000-N	1721	GUY ASSEMBLY	8 EA	200.00	1,600.00
0238	7408000000-E	1722	1" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	1 EA	425.00	425.00
0239	7420000000-E	1722	2" RISER WITH WEATHERHEAD	8 EA	475.00	3,800.00
0240	7444000000-E	1725	INDUCTIVE LOOP SAWCUT	1,140 LF	6.75	7,695.00
0241	7456000000-E	1726	LEAD-IN CABLE (***** (14-2)	3,310 LF	1.75	5,792.50
0242	7636000000-N	1745	SIGN FOR SIGNALS	10 EA	275.00	2,750.00
0243	7684000000-N	1750	SIGNAL CABINET FOUNDATION	1 EA	1,050.00	1,050.00
0244	7756000000-N	1751	CONTROLLER WITH CABINET (TYPE 2070L, BASE MOUNTED)	1 EA	13,350.00	13,350.00
0245	7780000000-N	1751	DETECTOR CARD (TYPE 2070L)	6 EA	105.00	630.00
0246	7901000000-N	1753	CABINET BASE EXTENDER	1 EA	425.00	425.00
0247	7948000000-N	1757	TRAFFIC SIGNAL REMOVAL	1 EA	1,500.00	1,500.00
0277	7301000000-E	1715	DIRECTIONAL DRILL (***** (1, 2")	100 LF	15.00	1,500.00
0278	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICAL PREEMPTION DETECTOR	1 EA	1,600.00	1,600.00
0279	7980000000-N	SP	GENERIC SIGNAL ITEM OPTICAL PREEMPTION PHASE SE- LECTOR	1 EA	2,450.00	2,450.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0248	8056000000-N	402	REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE AT STATION ***** (58+77.00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	20,628.78	20,628.78
0249	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (58+77.00-L-)	Lump Sum LS	17,000.00	17,000.00
0250	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	239 TON	25.00	5,975.00
0251	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	416.1 CY	361.77	150,532.50
0252	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	47,300 LB	1.00	47,300.00

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0253	8847000000-E	SP	GENERIC RETAINING WALL ITEM MSE RETAINING WALL	3,887 SF	130.00	505,310.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0254	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 110+97.64-L-)	Lump Sum LS	7,500.00	7,500.00
0255	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 43+66.99-L-)	Lump Sum LS	15,000.00	15,000.00
0256	8091000000-N	410	FOUNDATION EXCAVATION FOR BENT ** AT STATION ***** (1, 86+28.82-L-)	Lump Sum LS	8,000.00	8,000.00
0257	8112730000-N	450	PDA TESTING	4 EA	2,500.00	10,000.00
0258	8147000000-E	420	REINFORCED CONCRETE DECK SLAB	40,308 SF	26.00	1,048,008.00
0259	8161000000-E	420	GROOVING BRIDGE FLOORS	39,017 SF	0.45	17,557.65
0260	8182000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (BRIDGE)	637.5 CY	860.00	548,250.00
0261	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (110+97.64-L-)	Lump Sum LS	20,000.00	20,000.00
0262	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (43+66.99-L-)	Lump Sum LS	55,000.00	55,000.00
0263	8210000000-N	422	BRIDGE APPROACH SLABS, STATION ***** (86+28.82-L-)	Lump Sum LS	45,000.00	45,000.00
0264	8217000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	95,988 LB	0.80	76,790.40
0265	8238000000-E	425	SPIRAL COLUMN REINFORCING STEEL (BRIDGE)	5,756 LB	1.25	7,195.00
0266	8265000000-E	430	54" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	1,174.38 LF	160.00	187,900.80
0267	8268000000-E	430	63" PRESTRESSED CONCRETE GIR- DERS	939.15 LF	245.00	230,091.75
0268	8280000000-E	440	APPROX LBS STRUCTURAL STEEL	872,300 LS	1,050,000.00	1,050,000.00
0269	8364000000-E	450	HP12X53 STEEL PILES	7,435 LF	30.00	223,050.00
0270	8393000000-N	450	PILE REDRIVES	109 EA	295.00	32,155.00

Contract Item Sheets For C203026

Line #	ItemNumber	Sec #	Description	Quantity Unit	Unit Bid Price	Amount Bid
0271	8503000000-E	460	CONCRETE BARRIER RAIL	1,406.07 LF	74.00	104,049.18
0272	8510000000-E	460	CONCRETE MEDIAN BARRIER	347.3 LF	60.00	20,838.00
0273	8531000000-E	462	4" SLOPE PROTECTION	2,834 SY	58.50	165,789.00
0274	8650000000-N	SP	POT BEARINGS	Lump Sum LS	65,000.00	65,000.00
0275	8657000000-N	430	ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS	Lump Sum LS	46,500.00	46,500.00
0276	8692000000-N	SP	FOAM JOINT SEALS	Lump Sum LS	50,000.00	50,000.00

TOTAL AMOUNT OF BID FOR ENTIRE PROJECT

\$25,403,455.25

0854/Jun05/Q3304252.25/D1159793180000/E279



Contract No. 203026
County Cleveland

Rev. 5-19-11

**EXECUTION OF CONTRACT
NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT, DEBARMENT CERTIFICATION AND GIFT BAN CERTIFICATION**

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

The Contractor being duly sworn, solemnly swears (or affirms) that neither he, nor any official, agent or employee has entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action which is in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with this Contract, that the Contractor has not been convicted of violating N.C.G.S. § 133-24 within the last three years, and that the Contractor intends to do the work with its own bonafide employees or subcontractors and did not bid for the benefit of another contractor.

By submitting this Execution of Contract, Non-Collusion Affidavit and Debarment Certification, the Contractor is certifying his status under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States in accordance with the Debarment Certification attached, provided that the Debarment Certification also includes any required statements concerning exceptions that are applicable.

N.C.G.S. § 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.

**SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR
E.S. WAGNER CO. LLC**

Full Name of Firm

427 Oak Road, Piedmont, SC 29673

Address as Prequalified

Catherine Campbell
Signature of Witness

John C. Wagner
Signature of Member/Manager/Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

Catherine Campbell
Print or type Signer's name

John C. Wagner
Print or type Signer's Name

AFFIDAVIT MUST BE NOTARIZED

Subscribed and sworn to before me this the

NOTARY SEAL

6th day of August 2013
[Signature]
Signature of Notary Public

of Putnam County

State of Ohio

My Commission Expires:

Kelly C. Phillips
Notary Public-State of Ohio
My Commission expires December 27, 2014

Contract No. C203026

County (ies): Cleveland

ACCEPTED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

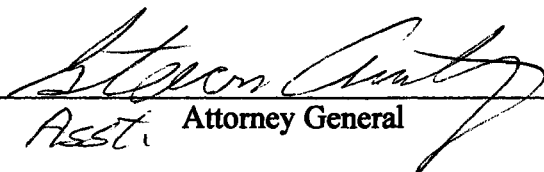


Contract Officer



Date

Execution of Contract and Bonds
Approved as to Form:


Asst. Attorney General

Signature Sheet (Bid - Acceptance by Department)

Bond No. 45BCSF08348

Contract No. C203026
County Cleveland

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Date of Payment Bond Execution June 4, 2013

Name of Principal Contractor E.S. Wagner Company, LLC

Name of Surety: Hartford Fire Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: (\$25,403,455.25) Twenty Five Million Four Hundred Three
Thousand Four Hundred Fifty Five Dollars and 25/100

Contract ID No.: C203026

County Name: Cleveland

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall promptly make payment to all persons supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said contract, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C203026
County Cleveland

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Hartford Fire Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Cynthia M. Partin
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact



Cynthia M. Partin
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Pamela Brandt
Signature of Witness

Pamela Brandt
Print or type Signer's name

1441 Main Street

Columbia, SC 29201

Address of Attorney-in-Fact


Contract No. C203026
County Cleland

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PAYMENT BOND
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY
SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor E.S. Wagner Co. LLC
Full name of Firm

427 Oak Road, Piedmont, SC 29673
Address as prequalified

By: 
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

John C. Wagner
Print or type Signer's name

Contract No. C203026
County Cleveland

Bond No. 45BCSF08348

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Date of Performance Bond Execution: June 4, 2013

Name of Principal Contractor: E.S. Wagner Company, LLC

Name of Surety: Hartford Fire Insurance Company

Name of Contracting Body: North Carolina Department of Transportation
Raleigh, North Carolina

Amount of Bond: (\$25,403,455.25) Twenty Five Million Four Hundred Three
Thousand Four Hundred Fifty Five Dollars and 25/100

Contract ID No.: C203026

County Name: Cleveland

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (hereafter, PRINCIPAL) and SURETY above named, are held and firmly bound unto the above named Contracting Body, hereinafter called the Contracting Body, in the penal sum of the amount stated above for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the principal entered into a certain contract with the Contracting Body, numbered as shown above and hereto attached:

NOW THEREFORE, if the principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the Contracting Body, with or without notice to the Surety, and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract, and shall also well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions, and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modifications to the surety being hereby waived, then this obligation to be void; otherwise to remain in full force and virtue.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above-bound parties have executed this instrument under their several seals on the date indicated above, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed and these presents duly signed by its undersigned representative, pursuant to authority of its governing body.

Contract No. C203026
County Cleveland

Rev 5-17-11

CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

Affix Seal of Surety Company

Hartford Fire Insurance Company
Print or type Surety Company Name

By Cynthia M. Partin
Print, stamp or type name of Attorney-in-Fact



Cynthia M. Partin
Signature of Attorney-in-Fact

Pamela Brandt
Signature of Witness

Pamela Brandt
Print or type Signer's name

1441 Main Street

Columbia, SC 29201

Address of Attorney-in-Fact

Contract No. C203026
County Cleland

Rev 5-17-11


CONTRACT PERFORMANCE BOND

LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY

SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR (Principal)

Name of Contractor E.S. Wagner Co. LLC
Full name of Firm

427 Oak Road, Piedmont, SC 29673
Address as prequalified

By: 
Signature of Member, Manager, Authorized Agent
Select appropriate title

John C. Wagner
Print or type Signer's name

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Direct Inquiries/Claims to:

THE HARTFORD

Bond T-4

One Hartford Plaza

Hartford, Connecticut 06155

call: 888-266-3488 or fax: 860-757-5835)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS THAT:

Agency Code: SurePath

- ☒ **Hartford Fire Insurance Company**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ **Hartford Casualty Insurance Company**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ **Hartford Accident and Indemnity Company**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ **Hartford Underwriters Insurance Company**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut
☐ **Twin City Fire Insurance Company**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ **Hartford Insurance Company of Illinois**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Illinois
☐ **Hartford Insurance Company of the Midwest**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Indiana
☐ **Hartford Insurance Company of the Southeast**, a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of Florida

having their home office in Hartford, Connecticut (hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Companies") do hereby make, constitute and appoint

Cynthia M. Partin of Columbia, SC

their true and lawful Attorney-in-Fact, to sign its name as surety(ies) only as delineated above by ☒, and to execute, seal and acknowledge the following bond, undertaking, contract or written instrument:

Bond No. 45BCSF08348 on behalf of **E.S. Wagner Company, LLC**

naming

North Carolina Department of Transportation

as Obligee in the amount of See Bond Form

on behalf of the Companies in their business of guaranteeing the fidelity of persons, guaranteeing the performance of contracts and executing or guaranteeing bonds and undertakings required or permitted in any actions or proceedings allowed by law.

In Witness Whereof, and as authorized by a Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies on August 1, 2009, the Companies have caused these presents to be signed by its Vice President and its corporate seals to be hereto affixed, duly attested by its Assistant Secretary. Further, pursuant to Resolution of the Board of Directors of the Companies, the Companies hereby unambiguously affirm that they are and will be bound by any mechanically applied signatures applied to this Power of Attorney.



Wesley W. Cowling

Wesley W. Cowling, Assistant Secretary

M. Ross Fisher

M. Ross Fisher, Vice President

STATE OF CONNECTICUT

COUNTY OF HARTFORD

ss.

Hartford

On this 12th day of July, 2012, before me personally came M. Ross Fisher, to me known, who being by me duly sworn, did depose and say: that he resides in the County of Hartford, State of Connecticut; that he is the Vice President of the Companies, the corporations described in and which executed the above instrument; that he knows the seals of the said corporations; that the seals affixed to the said instrument are such corporate seals; that they were so affixed by authority of the Boards of Directors of said corporations and that he signed his name thereto by like authority.



CERTIFICATE

Kathleen T. Maynard

Kathleen T. Maynard

Notary Public

My Commission Expires July 31, 2016

I, the undersigned, Vice President of the Companies, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that the above and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Power of Attorney executed by said Companies, which is still in full force effective as of June 4, 2013

Signed and sealed at the City of Hartford.



Gary W. Stumper

Gary W. Stumper, Vice President